

SUPERIOR

Abdelbary Ali



- **VOCABULARY**
- GRAMMAR
- SKILLS
- EXERCISES



For contact:

Mob: 01145495338 Mob: 01033298299



First Term

Unit 1 – Around town

New vocabulary: lessons 1&2

	J. Land J. Land L. Lan				
peaceful	هادىء	cafe	کافیه / مقهی	sometimes	أحياثا
pollution	التلوث	village	قرية	natural	طبيعي
building	بناء / مبنى	aquarium	متحف أحياء مائية	around	حول
especially	خصوصا	monuments	آثار	places	أماكن
Sports centre	مرکز ریاضی	traffic	حركة المرور	famous	مشهور
hospital	مستشفى	lake	بحيرة	borrow	يستعير
Restaurant	مطعم	market	سىوق	opposite	ضد / عکس
museum	متحف	station	محطة	land	الأرض / اليابسة
Botanical	حدائق نباتية	Lake	بحيرة التمساح	Science	متحف العلوم
gardens		Timsah		Museum	
Next to	بجوار	lunchtime	موعد الغذاء	Port Said	بورسعيد
event	حدث	people	ناس	library	مكتبة
calm	هدوء	remember	يتذكر	area	منطقة
The Sphinx	أبو الهول	Ismailia	الإسماعيلية	boat	قارب
daughter	إبنه	favourite	مفضل	directions	إتجاهات
machine	آلة	facts	حقائق	something	شیئ ما
Look like	يشبه	attractive	جذاب	Reach	يصل
grandparents	الأجداد	Nature	محمية طبيعية	Shopping	مركز تسوق
		reserve		centre	

Irregular Verbs

Present	Past	Past participle	المعنى
eat	ate	eaten	يأكل
run	ran	run	یجری / یدیر
do	did	done	يفعل
build	built	built	ینی
hear	heard	heard	يسمع
come	came	come	یأتی
see	saw	seen	یری

مترادفات ومتضادات Synonyms & Antonyms

الكلمة	المعنى	Synonym	Antonym	المعنى
Beautiful	جميل	attractive	ugly	قبيح
Interesting	مشوق	exciting	Boring	ممل
Much	كثير (لغير المعدود)	A lot of	Little	قليل (لغير المعدود)
Important	مهم	necessary	unimportant	غیر مهم
Calm/peaceful	هادئ / سلمي	quiet	Noisy	مزعج
Natural	طبيعي	usual	Man-made	من صنع الإنسان



First Term

الدئات ولآحقاتPrefixes & Suffixes

Prefixes	الوظيفة	example	meaning
Un-	تكون عكس الصفة	unusu <mark>al</mark>	غير عادي

بادئات ولآحقاتPrefixes & Suffixes

Suffixes	الوظيفة	example	meaning
-ion	تكون اسم من فعل	pollution	تلوث
-ive	تكزن صفة من فعل	attractive	جذاب
-ful	تكون صفة من اسم او فعل	useful	مفید

Definitions

A	Variable and a service and the are
Aquarium	You can see marine animals there
Bank	You can save and borrow money there.
Botanical gardens	You can see plants and trees there
Library	You can borrow and read books there.
Sports centre	You can play sports there.
Lake	A large area of water wit land around.
Monuments	Something that people built to remember a person or an event
Peaceful	Calm and quiet
Traffic	Cars, lorries, buses and motor bikeetc
especially	More than usual.

Lesson 1 SB

Samir is <u>at</u> the sports centre مركز ألعاب رياضية. He <u>wants to</u> go to the museum. Complete the directions, then listen and check. <u>From</u> the sports centre, go straight on على طول for <u>about</u> 20 metres. Then take the first road on خد أول طريق the right.



Go past امشی مارا ب the botanical gardens and the aquarium and then turn right. Go past the restaurant and the library. The museum is on the corner, on the left.

1 Read where some places are. Can you find which places they are on the map?

- 1 It's next to the market.....
- 2 It's opposite the library.....
- 3 It's on the corner of the botanical gardens.....
- 4 It's between the museum and the restaurant.....
- 5 It's next to the library and opposite the aquarium.....

First Term

Lesson 1 SB

Dalia wants to go to the library. Listen and order the phrases her friend Mona uses to give her directions from the station.

Mona : Hello Dalia. I'm at the library. Where are you?

Dalia: Hi Mona. I'm next to the station. How do I get to the library?

Mona: It's easy. From the station, go straight on.

Dalia : How far?

Mona : For about twenty metres.

Dalia : OK. Do I get past the sports centre?

Mona : Yes, then turn left.

Dalia : OK.

Mona : Walk past the botanical gardens.

Dalia: I'm walking past them now.

Mona : Great. After the botanical gardens, turn right.

Dalia : Turn right after the botanical gardens! OK!

Mona: Then take the second road on the right. Can you see a restaurant?

Dalia : I think I can see it. It's on the corner.

Mona: Walk past the restaurant. The library is between the restaurant and the

museum, opposite the bank.

Dalia : Thanks, Mona. See you soon.

Lesson 2 SB

I am Sharif and I live in Ismailia which is between بين Port Said and Suez. The Suez Canal runs through تجری خلال the city before it reaches وتصل إلى the sea. Ismailia is beautiful. There are attractive buildings مبانی جذابة interesting monuments ماما الله and lots of gardens around 350,000 people live here, but



Fact File		
Where:		
What it looks like		
How many people:		
Places to visit in city		
Sports to:		
Places to visit near city:		

Listen to Nader and Judy talking about where they live.

My name's Nader. I live in Alexandria with my mum, my dad and my two brothers. Alexandria is a very historical city with lots of famous buildings, ruins and monuments, but it's a modern city, too and there are lots of things to do here. At the weekend, I like to spend time with my family.



On Friday afternoons, we usually go to the park, but sometimes we go to a museum or to the aquarium. I like watching the fish.

On Saturdays, I visit my grandparents. They live in Alexandria, too. I enjoy playing chess with my granddad. He's very good at it. But sometimes I win. My name's Judy and I live in Aswan. It's a busy city with about one and a half million people and there's a lot to do at the weekend.

On Friday mornings, I sometimes go shopping. Aswan is a great place for this. There are lots of interesting shops. And I love going to the famous market. I also like to go to the botanical gardens or the nature reserve.

On Saturdays, I do my homework and in the afternoon, I go to the sports centre for my squash lessons. It's my favourite sport.

Lesson2 WB Page73

I live in a small village in the south of جنوب Egypt. At the weekends, I usually do the same things. On Saturdays في أيام السبت إيام السبت I get up at 7 a.m. then I always do my homework after breakfast. At lunchtime في وقت الغداء , I visit my cousins. We like to eat together. Then in the afternoon بعد الظهر, I often play games with my cousins what do you do?



Exercise on vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. Luxor has a lot of interesting One of them is Karnak Temple. a) moments b) monuments c) dictionaries d) corners 2. Ahmed is a student. This means he is calm and quiet. a) peaceful b) careless c) helpful d) noisy 3. You can see a lot of beautiful fish in the a) museum b) bank c) library d) aquarium 4. If you want to see trees and other interesting plants, you can go to gardens. a) botanical b) electrical c) sports d) balanced 5. My uncle is very good at sports, at handball. a) hardly b) just c) especially d) only 6. There was a lot of on the roads this morning, so Mr. Ali was late for work. c) traffic a) care b) peace d) juice



7. This machine does many things. It is very					
a) in	8. My city has lots of monuments. I like them very much. a) interested b) silly c) interesting d) ugly				
a) le	an two books from the Public Library in r	ow .	d) leave		
a) se	re have four; north, south, east and west crets b) seasons c) direct contracts to the National seasons.	ctions	-		
a) G	m interested in animals, so I love going to the Na eology b) Scientific c) Scientific c) Scientific beache	nce			
a) wi			d) to		
a) ro		ded	d) bound		
	Prepositions (in, at				
in	In November / in Winter / in 2022 / In the morning/in the afternoon/ in the evening / in the night	منه والسنوات و	تأتى مع الشهور وفصول الس الفترات اليومية.		
at	At noon / at lunchtime / at midday / at midnight / at night / at sunrise / at sunset / /at dinner time / at 3 o'clock / at 5:00 / at the moment / at present/ at the weekend/ at break / at the sports centre		يأتى حرف الجر at مع الكلما		
on	On Saturdays / On 24 th November, 2022 / On Saturday afternoons / On school trip / On school days / On holiday / On birthday	التاريخ الكامل	قبل الأيام و (أجزاء) الفترات الم الميلاد والأجازات والرحلات و الذي يحتوى على اليوم والشه		
CI.					
	ose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: med is playing tennis Sunday.				
	b. on c. at brother's birthday is the 5th of Novemb		up		
a. in			down		
a. in	b. on c. at e are going to see my parents the wee		from		
a. in	b. on c. at		down		
a. in	1666, a great fire broke out in London. b. on c. at		for		
6. I d a. in	on't like walking alone in the streets n b. on c. at	•	down		
7. Wł	at are you doing the afternoon?	_			
a. in 9. 1 g	b. on c. at o to the club the evening.	d.	over		
a. in	b. on c. at	d.	down		



Prep 3 First Term

Abdelbary Ali		I WOV ICHIL	
9. I have been waiting for you	Jseven o'clock	S .	
a. in b. on	c. at	d. down	
10. I will have finished this ess	say Friday.		
a. in b. on	c. at	d. of	
11.I have a meeting	9 am.		
a.on b.at	c.in	d.for	
12.The shop closes	midnight.		
a.on b.at	c.in	d.for	
13.In England, it often snows .	December.		
a.on b.at	c.in	d.for	
14.The author's name is	the cover of the boo	ok.	
a.for b.on	c.at	d.in	
15.Do you think we will go to			
a.for b.on	c.at	d.in	
	Language Notes		
1. Between	داة الربط and	بمعنى (بين) ويأتى بعدها كلمتين بينهما أ	
Ismailia is between Port Sai	d and Suez.		
2. runs through		بمعنی (تسیر عبر / خلال)	
The Suez Canal runs throug			
بمعنى (يصل) ولا يأتي بعدها حرف جر ويأتي بعدها مكان صغير أو كبير.			
The Suez Canal runs through the city before it reaches the sea.			
صفة بمعنى (شيق) وتأتى مع الفاعل غير العاقل.			
There are interesting monu	ments in Ismailia.		
5. interested		صفة بمعنى (مهتم) وتأتى مع الفاعل العا	
anin مهتم ب I'm <mark>interested</mark> in	nals.	, , ,	
6. lots of		بمعنى (كثير من) ويأتى بعدها معدود جم	
There are lots of gardens.	There is lots		
7. much		بمعنى (كثير 9 وتأتى قبل الكمية وقد تأتى في	
Thank you so much.	There isn't much pollution	, , ,	
8. go / like	لإستمرار.	بمعنى (يذهب) ويأتى بعدها إسم أو فعل في ا	
Sometimes, I go swimming in	the afternoon. I like playing	football / football.	
9.way /roads/ street			
way		طريق / طريقة للقيام بشيىء معين.	
Which is the quicke	st way to the sea from here?		
street		شارع ممهد على جانبية منازل في المدن.	
I parked my car or	n the other side of the stree	t.	
		مريق مجهز لجميع السيارات وقد يكون داخ	
There wasn't much traffic on the roads.			
		12. للسؤال عن كيفية الوصول من مكان إا	
How do I go / got from	10 0	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
How do I go/ get from to	.: - now can I go/ get from	حيف اصل إلى ؟ ١٥	

From the cinema, turn right then go straight on. Go along and turn left.

1. Finish the following dialogue		
Ahmed: Welcome to Egypt. Can you s	peak English?	
Tourist : Yes, I can.		
Ahmed: Where do you come from?		
Tourist:(1)		
Ahmed:(2)	?	
Tourist: Yes, I do. The weather is fine an	d the people are friend	lly.
Ahmed:(3)	?	
Tourist: I will stay in Egypt for two weeks	s.	
Ahmed: Which places do you like visiti	ing?	
Tourist : (4)		
Ahmed: (5)	•	
Tourist : Thank you very much.		
Choose the correct answer:		
1. If you don't know how to go to a place	ce you can ask for	•••••
a. directions b. mechanics	c. pollution	d. dictionary
2. Ismailia is peaceful but it isn't	•••••	
a. bore b. bored	c. boring	d. bores
3. On Saturday mornings, I have tennis	lessons at the	•
a. library b. sports centre	c. aquarium	d. station
4. There are lots of things you can	at the weekends.	
a. make b. go		
5. People build a to rememb	er an important person	or event
a. house b. mosque c. m	onument d. co	ar
6. We can see a lot of boats on the		
a. lake b. library	c. bank	d. station
7. The park is very in the morning	= = =	
a. peace b. space		d. peaceful
8. We can see beautiful fish at the	•••••	
a. aqurium b. station c. bo		orary
9. A is a large area of water v		
	c. monument	d. city
1. My are my grandfather and gr		
a. grandchildren b. grandparents		
2. On Sunday mornings, I tennis		
a. make b. talk		d. have
3. The film II saw last night was		
a. boring b. interested		d. bad
4. Mohamed Salah is a footbal		
a. tall b. famous		d. scary
5Haneen sometimes shoppi		
	c. walks	d. goes
6. Nader likes very much.		al martina a el
a. paint b. painting		d. pained
7. Omar is not very good at Maths,	ne is very good at	r English.



	a. so	b. because	c. and	d. but
8.		on Wednesday.		
		_	iming d. to sv	
9.	_		nd the house. She is alv	
	-		c. helpful	d. useful
		es many things. It is	_	
			c. helpful	d. useful
		when you carry		
			c. helpful	d. useful
		and save money at		
			c. hotel	d. library
			read or borrow books.	
		b. bookshop		d. library
		entre is t		
			c. opposite	d. next
15	. Ine library is	the bank	••	
1,			c. opposite to	a. next to
		those boats on the .		
			.museum d. lake	
			s. You can only hear th	
			c. careful	
			I he is good at h	
			c. especially	
			ot of on the roa	_
			c. buildings	
			s most famous	
			c. monument	
21	-	-	arium and the hospital	
22			c. opposite	d. next to
		on the of th		d novil to
			c. behind	d. next to
23		etimes come		d homo
24			c to home	
24	•	•	erves which you can v	
25			. nature c	
		-	s. All her friends liked it	
	bad 7ad usually visite	D. Ugiy	c. poor the weeken	a. diliactive
20				
27	a. at			d. to
21			orse than the last ten y	
20			c. station	
20			which tourists like to	
20			c. developments	
24			s at the	
20	C. ZOO		c. museum	_
ა∪	. TOU Can see ife	es ana omer interest	ing plants at the	•••••



a. library

Prep 3

c. museum

b. aquarium

First Term

d.botanical gardens

31. You can p	lay volleyball, tennis (and other sports at	•••••
a. sports cent	re b. aquarium	c. museum	d.botanical gardens
3.Complete the	sentences with the	correct form:	
1. The hotel is	(<mark>next</mark>) the	e airport.	
2. Do you think v	ve will travel abroad .	(on)the future?	
-	English lessons		
	day is (in) 24 th N		
5. How do I go fr	om the sports centre	(in) the library?	
	owing, then answer	_	
	_		graphical location. It has
		_	builds comfortable hotels
			like to visit Egypt. When
	•		the Egyptian people are
•	-		enjoy seeing the great
			e and the Valley of the
•	•		n in Aswan. Other tourists
enjoy water spor		vilere illere dre d for or	f beautiful beaches. They
	ollowing questions:		
	passage talk about?	7	
	s feel they are at hon		
•	•	ghada and Port-Said?	
	orrect answer from		
	d word "there" refers t		
		n c Luxor and Asw	an 🕳 Africa
_	ent builds h		
a good	ь bad	c small	a tiring
5_Write a para	graph of about (110	1) words on:	
5- Wille a para	`		
	"	Your city "	



First Term

Lessons 3&4

New Vocabulary

comfortable	مريح	journey	رحلة طويلة	great	عظيم
passengers	ركاب / مسافرين	exhibition	معرض	chat	یدردش
tram	الترام	space	فراغ / فضاء	university	جامعة
ferry	معدية	electric	کهربی	museum	متحف
valley	وادى	floor	أرضية / طابق	stops	محطات
map	خريطة	engineering	هندسة	platform	رصيف المحطة
timetable	جدول مواعيد	streets	شوارع	people	ناس
imagine	يتخيل	below	أسفل	way	طرق/ طريقة
energy	طاقة	transport	النقل / المواصلات	environment	البيئة
special	ممیز / خاص	Expensive	غالى الثمن	types	أنواع
metro	المترو	village	قرية	unusual	غیر عادی
train	قطار / يتدرب	cross	يعبر	top	قمة
later	فيما بعد / لآحقا	railway	سكة حديد	including	متضمنا / مشتملا على

Irregular verbs

الفعل المضارع	التصرف الثانى	التصريف الثالث	المعنى
sit	sat	sat	يجلس
come	came	come	يأتى
leave	left	left	يغادر
take	took	taken	يأخذ

Confusing words

floor	طابق / دور / أرضية	flour	دقيق
please	من فضلك	pleased	مسرور
journey	رحلة طويلة	trip	رحلة قصيرة
platform	رصيف محطة القطار	pavement	رصيف الشارع
cross	يعبر	across	عبر /خلال
electric	کهربی	electrician	كهربائى

مترادفات ومتضادات Synonyms & Antonyms

الكلمة	المعنى	Synonym	Antonym	المعنى
fast	سريع	quick	slow	بطىء
old	قديم	ancient	new	خديد
expensive	غالى الثمن		Cheap	رخيص الثمن
start	يبدأ / بداية	begin	finish	ینتهی / نهایة
peaceful	هادیء	quiet	noisy	مزعج



First Term

	Suffixes	لآحقات	
Suffixes	الوظيفة	example	meaning
-ing	لتكوين اسم او صفة	engineer <mark>ing</mark>	الهندسة
-able	لتكوين صفة	comfortable	مريح

Definitions

Metro	Something that travels underground.
Мар	You can use it to follow directions.
Timetable	Use it to know when a bus or train leaves.
Exhibition	You go there to see things.
platform	You can catch train from there.

Lesson 3 Reading Text WB Page7

Khaled: Hi Fawzi. Would you like to come to the Space Exhibition

tomorrow? My dad is taking me.

Fawzi : Yes. please ! ~ What time does it start?

Khaled: It starts at 11 :30 . We're going by metro.

Fawzi: Which tram shall we get?

Khaled: The first metro train leaves at 8:20 and arrives at 8:30.

Fawzi: That's an hour before the exhibition starts!

Khaled: Perhaps we can leave later.

Fawzi: What time does the exhibition finish?

Khaled: It finishes at 2 pm.

Fawzi: OK. Can we get a train in the afternoon to get back? Khaled: Yes, one leaves at 11: 05 pm and arrives at 1:25 pm.

Fawzi: Great! Let's take that.

Lesson3 Listening Text SB Page7

Nadia: Which train do we need for Tanta?

Mother: We need the train to Alexandria. Look! It stops at Tanta.

Nadia: Oh Yes. So the next train is at 11:30.

Mother: That's right.

Nadia: And when does it arrive?

Mother: It arrives at 1:45.

Nadia: Which platform does it leave from?

Mother: It's the Alexandria train, so it leaves from platform 4



Listen and choose the correct words

Good morning. This is/was the 11:30 train to Luxor. It leave/leaves in five minutes. The train stops / stopped at Giza, Assiut and Qena. It doesn't / won't stop at Al Balyana today because there are engineering works. The train arrives / will arrive in Luxor at 23:15



First Term

Lesson4 Reading Text SB Page 8

out of the window. In one journey, you can see ferries crossing the Nile, green valleys, peaceful villages and busy cities. Trains are often fast and comfortable, too. Egypt has the oldest railway in Africa. More than 800 million



passengers travel by train in Egypt every year on 5.000 kilometers of railway! I take the train when I visit my grandparents in Edfu. It's my favourite journey. Riham

Lots of people in Alexandria use the tram to travel around the city. It's great way travel! It's easy to use and it isn't expensive. Trams are electric, so they are better for the environment than other types of transport.

Some of the trams in Alexandria are unusual. They have two floors! I like sitting at the top and watching the streets below.

Hana

	Language No	tes	
by train	بواسطة القطار	types of	أنواع من
look out of	ينظر من	have two floors	لدية طابقين
in Africa	فى أفريقيا	What time = when?	متی
leave later	يغادر لآحقا	crossing the Nile	يعبر النيل
get back	يرجع / يعود	would like to + go	يود أن (مصدر)
Let's + go	هیا (بعدها مصدر)	Kilometers of	كيلومترات من
the journey takes	الرحلة تستغرق	take the train	ياخذ القطار
a great way	طريقة عظيمة	around the city	حول المدينة
easy to use	سهل لکی یستخدم	better for the environment	أفضل للبيئة
sit at the top	يجلس على القمة	Shall we +?	هيا / هل لنا أن؟
special about	خاص بشأن	look forward to + V + ing	يتطلع إلى

1. like + V +	⊦ ing	l <u>like</u> play <mark>ing</mark> games.
would like	المصدر + to	I <u>would</u> like <u>to</u> play games.
2. journey /	/ trip / voyage / flight ,	معانى الرحلات بكافة أشكالها. معانى الرحلات بكافة أشكالها.
journey	رحلة طويلة	We went on a school <u>journey</u> last summer.
trip	رحلة قصيرة (دراسة/ تجاره)	Our <u>trip</u> to London was wonderful.
flight	رحلة جوية	The <u>flight</u> to America was tiring.
voyage	رحلة بحرية	Their <u>voyage</u> by ship was interesting.
Picnic	نزهة خلوية	We went to the garden and had a nice
		picnic.



First Term

3. get to + = re	إسم مكان(صغير /كبير) + ach	= arrive at + مبنی = arrive in +مکان کبیر
get to		We get to Cairo early every Friday.
reach		We reach Cairo early every Friday.
arrive at		We arrive at Cairo Airport early every Friday.
arrive in	يصل إلى مدينة / دولة / قارة	We arrive in Cairo early every Friday.
4. electric / e	lectrician	
electric	کهربی	Electric cars use electricity to run.
electrician	كهربائي	Omar is a good electrician.
5. Platform	رصيف محطة السكة الحديد	رصيف الشارع Pavement
Platform	رصيف محطة السكة الحديد	There were many people on the platform waiting the train.
pavement	رصيف الشارع	Walk on the pavement or a car might hit you.
6. hundred -	هذه الكلمات لا تجمع إذا جاء بعدها إسم	My uncle has 3 <u>million</u> pounds.
thousand - million	وقبلها عدد.	I gave Zad a (2) <u>hundred</u> pounds.
hundred thousand of million	تجمع.	<u>Hundreds</u> of people were at the beach.
7. It`s nice + to + مصدر	بمعنى من اللطيف أن + المصدر	It`s <u>important</u> to <u>do</u> sports.
	Evercise on vo	cabulary

Exercise on vocabulary

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Choose t	ne correct answer t	rom a, b, c or a:	
1 cars	are good for the enviro	nment.	
a. Electric	b. Electrician	c. Electricians	d. Polluted
2. Our	by plane was not e	asy.	
a. flight	b. voyage	c. cruise	d. journeys
3. We	to the station late.		
a. arrived	b. reached	c. got	d. goes
4. We waited t	or an hour on the	for the train.	
a. platform	b. pavement	c. pool	d. airport
5. Would you l	ike football?		
	b. playing	• •	d. plays
6. A is o	a boat that carries peop	le or goods across a	river.
a. plate	b. plane	c. ferry	d. tyre
7. A is	an area between two n	nountains.	
a. river		c. valley	d. volley
8. Something i	nice that makes you fee	l relaxed means	••••



First Term

a. busy 9. A is someone who is trave		d. sad
	c. passenger	d. readers
a. Electrician b. Electric 11. A kind of train that travels along	c. Polluted d. Funr	•
a. ship b. plane	c. boat	
12. A is one of the levels in a. roof b. platform	c. pavement	
 13. I am going to the Space a. Exhibition b. Explode 14. It is nice to see cross 	c. Import	
a. plans b. cookers 15. Our village is, it is a	c. ferries d. eart	hquakes
a. terrible b. sad 16. Trains are fast and		d. peaceful
a. comfortable b. uncomfortable 17. There are manywaitin	table c. dirty	d. noisy
a. traveller b. people		I. B & C
The Pre	esent Simple tense	
	زمن المضارع البسب عبر زمن المضارع البسيط عن حقيقة أو	<u>.</u>
	عبر زمن المضارع البسيط عن حقيقة أو ع	1. (الشكل الأول في المصدر)
	عبر زمن المضارع البسيط عن حقيقة أو علا الفعل في الفعل من play / watch	1. (الشكل الأول في المصدر) الإثبات: المضارع البسيط له شكلين
عادة أو حدث متكرر. 1. I / We / You / They / boys + go Do I / We / You / They like tennis?	عبر زمن المضارع البسيط عن حقيقة أو على الفعل من على الفعل من الفعل من الفعل من play / watch	1. (الشكل الأول في المصدر)
ادة أو حدث متكرر. 1. I / We / You / They / boys + go Do I / We / You / They like tennis? Do you like football? Yes, I do. Or N	عبر زمن المضارع البسيط عن حقيقة أو على الفعل من على الفعل من الفعل من الفعل من الفعل من الفعل من الفعل المصدر من المصدر	1. (الشكل الأول في المصدر) الإثبات: المضارع البسيط له شكلين
عادة أو حدث متكرر. 1. I / We / You / They / boys + go Do I / We / You / They like tennis?	عبر زمن المضارع البسيط عن حقيقة أو على الفعل من المضارع البسيط عن حقيقة أو على الفعل من play/ watch من للمصدر. من المصدر.	 (الشكل الأول في المصدر) الإثبات: المضارع البسيط له شكلين السؤال: نسأل ب Do مع إعدة الفعالية
ادة أو حدث متكرر. 1. I / We / You / They / boys + go Do I / We / You / They like tennis? Do you like football? Yes, I do. Or N	عبر زمن المضارع البسيط عن حقيقة أو عن الفعل. الفعل من المضارع البسيط عن حقيقة أو عن الفعل / play / watch o, I don't. tennis.	1. (الشكل الأول في المصدر) الإثبات: المضارع البسيط له شكلين السؤال: نسأل ب Do مع إعدة الفه النفي: ننفي ب †don مع إعادة ا
ادة أو حدث متكرر. 1. I / We / You / They / boys + go Do I / We / You / They like tennis? Do you like football? Yes, I do. Or N	عبر زمن المضارع البسيط عن حقيقة أو ع اللفعل . اللفعل / play/ watch اللفعل المصدر. في المصدر. الفعل المصدر.	1. (الشكل الأول في المصدر) الإثبات: المضارع البسيط له شكلين السؤال: نسأل ب Do مع إعدة الفه النفي: ننفي ب † don مع إعادة ا
1. I / We / You / They / boys + go Do I / We / You / They like tennis? Do you like football? Yes, I do. Or N I/We/You/ They /boys don`t like	عبر زمن المضارع البسيط عن حقيقة أو عالم الفعل . o, I don't. tennis. tennis. + plays / goes / watches الفعل للمصدر. No, he doesn't.	1. (الشكل الأول في المصدر) الإثبات: المضارع البسيط له شكلين السؤال: نسأل ب Do مع إعدة الفالنفي: ننفي ب † don مع إعادة الفالنفي: ننفي ب † (s / es عادة الفالشكل الثاني (s / es عادة السؤال: نسأل ب Does مع إعدة السؤال: نسأل ب Does مع إعدة
1. I / We / You / They / boys + go Do I / We / You / They like tennis? Do you like football? Yes, I do. Or N I/We/You/ They /boys don`t like 2. He / She / It / Mona / Ahmed Does he / she / it like fish?	يعبر زمن المضارع البسيط عن حقيقة أو على الفعل. الفعل / play/ watch من المصدر. من المصدر. فعل المصدر. tennis. + plays / goes / watches الفعل المصدر. No, he doesn't.	1. (الشكل الأول في المصدر) الإثبات: المضارع البسيط له شكلين السؤال: نسأل ب Do مع إعدة الفائقي: ننفي ب don't مع إعادة الفائقي: ننفي ب s / es) 2. (الشكل الثاني es / es) السؤال: نسأل ب Does مع إعدة السؤال: نسأل ب Does مع إعدة النفي: ننفي ب doesn't مع إعا
1. I / We / You / They / boys + go Do I / We / You / They like tennis? Do you like football? Yes, I do. Or N I/We/You/ They /boys don`t like 2. He / She / It / Mona / Ahmed Does he / she / it like fish? Does he like tennis? Yes, he does. Or	عبر زمن المضارع البسيط عن حقيقة أو عن الفعل. o, I don't. tennis. tennis. + plays / goes / watches الفعل للمصدر. No, he doesn't.	1. (الشكل الأول في المصدر) الإثبات: المضارع البسيط له شكلين السؤال: نسأل ب Do مع إعدة الفه النفي: ننفي ب † don مع إعادة ا و (الشكل الثاني s / s) و (الشكل الثاني s / es) السؤال: نسأل ب Does مع إعدة السؤال: نسأل ب Does مع إعدة النفي: ننفي ب doesn't مع إعاد الكلمات الدالة على زمن المضارع

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
 An engineer usually new roads.

a build b is building c builds d to build

2. We never	to schoo	l on Friday.	
	b going		d to go
_		me to school.	_
-		c take	
		nes about history	_
		c loves	
	eight le		
		c having	d had
		, a co	
		c using	
		rt-Said today bec	
		c. hasn't	
	the mate		
		c. has	d. does
		30 in the morning	
		c. opens	
	at seven o		
		eaves d. is	going to leave
			m of the verbs in brackets.
-	(leave) from		
	(be) the r		
	the film (
4. The last lesson	(finishi		
	(1111131111	ng) at two o'clock t	his afternoon.
		al exercise on les	
1) Complete th	Genera ne following dial	al exercise on les	sons 3&4
1) Complete th	Genera ne following dial	al exercise on les	sons 3&4
1) Complete th	Genera ne following dial e train station, is c	al exercise on les	sons 3&4 rain to Ismailia.
1) Complete the A woman, at the A woman	General ne following dial e train station, is of : What time doo of: (1)	ogue:- asking about the test the next train to	rain to Ismailia. Ismailia leave ?
1) Complete the A woman, at the A woman A booking clerk A woman	General ne following dial e train station, is a : What time do a : (1)	al exercise on lest ogue:- asking about the test the next train to	rain to Ismailia. o Ismailia leave ?
1) Complete the A woman, at the A woman A booking clerk A woman	General ne following dial e train station, is of : What time doo of: (1)	al exercise on lest ogue:- asking about the test the next train to	rain to Ismailia. Ismailia leave ?
1) Complete the A woman, at the A woman A booking clerk A woman A booking clerk	General ne following dial e train station, is a : What time do a : (1)	al exercise on lest ogue:- asking about the test the next train to	rain to Ismailia. Ismailia leave ?
1) Complete the A woman, at the A woman A booking clerk	General The following dial The train station, is an	ogue:- usking about the test the next train to	rain to Ismailia. o Ismailia leave ??
1) Complete the A woman, at the A woman A booking clerk	General The following dial The train station, is an	ogue:- usking about the test the next train to	rain to Ismailia. o Ismailia leave ?
1) Complete the A woman, at the A woman A booking clerk A woman	General The following dial The train station, is an	ogue:- osking about the test the next train to s. ticket, please?	rain to Ismailia. o Ismailia leave ??
1) Complete the A woman, at the A woman A booking clerk A woman	General dial etrain station, is consisted with the document of the consistency of the con	ogue:- osking about the test the next train to s. ticket, please?	rain to Ismailia. o Ismailia leave ??
1) Complete the A woman, at the A woman A booking clerk A woman	General The following dial The train station, is one of the train station and the train station station is one of the train station and the train station is one of the train station and the train station is one of the train station and the train station is one of the train station and the train station is one of the train station and the train station is one of the train station and the train station is one of the train station and the train station is one of the train station and the train station is one of the train station and the train station is one of the train station and the train station is one of the train station and the train station is one of the train station and the train station is one of the train station and the train station and the train station is one of the train station and the train station is one of the train station and the train station is one of the train station and the train station is one of the train station and the train station is one of the train station and the train station is one of the train station and the train station is one of the train station and the train station and the train station	ogue:- osking about the test the next train to s. ticket, please?	rain to Ismailia. o Ismailia leave? ? or return?
1) Complete the A woman, at the A woman A booking clerk	General dial etrain station, is consisted with the document of the consistency of the con	ogue:- osking about the tes the next train to s. ticket, please?	rain to Ismailia. o Ismailia leave? ? or return?
1) Complete the A woman, at the A woman A booking clerk A woman A booking cler	General dial etrain station, is correct answer station. General dial etrain station, is correct answer station. General dial etrain station, is correct answer station. General dial etrain dial etrai	ogue:- osking about the tes the next train to s. ticket, please?	rain to Ismailia. Ismailia leave? ? or return?
1) Complete the A woman, at the A woman A booking clerk A woman A booking cler	General dial etrain station, is correct answer station. Is correct answer station. Is correct answer station. It is correct answer station. It is correct answer station.	ogue:- osking about the tes the next train to s. ticket, please?	rain to Ismailia. Ismailia leave? ? or return? ?
1) Complete the A woman, at the A woman A booking clerk D. Choose the 1. We had a nice a) factory	General ne following dial e train station, is of the correct answer station is correct answer station. General dial dial dial dial dial dial dial di	al exercise on les ogue :- asking about the tres the next train to s. ticket, please ?	rain to Ismailia. Ismailia leave? ? or return? ?
1) Complete the A woman, at the A woman A booking clerk D. Choose the 1. We had a nice a) factory 2. My father often	General dial etrain station, is correct answer station. He correct answer station goes to his villed the correct answer station.	al exercise on les ogue :- asking about the tres the next train to s. ticket, please ?	rain to Ismailia. Ismailia leave? ? or return? ?
1) Complete the A woman, at the A woman A booking clerk D. Choose the 1. We had a nice a) factory 2. My father often a) peaceful	General ne following dial e train station, is a : What time doe (: (1)	ogue:- osking about the test the next train to s. ticket, please?	rain to Ismailia. o Ismailia leave? ? or return? ? k. d) station a
1) Complete the A woman, at the A woman A booking clerk D. We had a nice a) factory 2. My father ofte a) peaceful 3. (WB) "	General dial etrain station, is a what time does to his villation is correct answer seemed at this b) bank en goes to his villation" is a large are	al exercise on les ogue:- asking about the tres the next train to s. ticket, please? Single (4) ounds. re's your ticket. last wee c) restaurant age because it is o c) noisy	rain to Ismailia. Ismailia leave? ? or return? ? k. d) station a place. d) bad nd around it.
1) Complete the A woman, at the A woman A booking clerk D. Choose the 1. We had a nice a) factory 2. My father ofte a) peaceful 3. (WB) "	General dial etrain station, is a what time does it takes 2 hours it takes	al exercise on les ogue:- asking about the tes the next train to s. ticket, please?	rain to Ismailia. Ismailia leave? or return? k. d) station a? k. d) bad nd around it. d) Pond



	b) in			d) on	
	is on the corner				
a) for					
	of things to do he				
a) slowly	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,				
7. (WB) You can	see trees and oth	ner interestir	ng plants at c	ı/an	
a) airport	b) aquarium	c) botanic	al garden	d) library	
8. The train leav	es sever	n tomorrow.			
a) in	b) at	c) on		d) of	
9. My birthday is	s17th Jur	ne.		•	
a) on				d) in	
	ves five	•		•	
a) on				d) for	
•	o to a nearby	•		2,	
	b) hall			d) café	
12 Shady boug	ht some pottery	c) library	lovely shop	a) care	
a) for				d) of	
12 The metre is	one of the most	C) IIOIII	ans of transm	ort, so I often take it.	
	b) comfortable	_			
	a suggestion		ice cream a	_	
-	b) went	_		d) brought	
	is a period of 100	-			
	b) center			d) century	
	e text with word				
(beaches – kita	:hens – peaceful -	- weekend -	- Lake)		
I like Ismailia. It	is a (1)	city. There	e are lots of t	hings to do there, espec	ially
				to (3) Tim	
	lt's a beautiful lak				
				he word(s) in brackets	s :-
• •	(<mark>on</mark>) a sm			` '	•
				ifternoon on Saturdays.	
	lessons(ii		(o i) ille c	memoon on saluracys.	
	•	-	osito) to the	ctation	
	centre is			sidilon.	
5- write a para	graph of about ((110) wor	as on:		
		Travelling l	oy train		
•••••			•••••		
••••			•••••		
			•••••		
					•••••
•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••		•••••
•••••		•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••
•••••			•••••		•••••
•••••		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	•••••	•••••
•••••	•••••	••••••	•••••	•••••	•••••
•••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	•••••	•••••
•••••	••••••••••••	•••••••	•••••	••••••	•••••



First Term

Unit 1 Lessons 5, 6 & 7

New Vocabulary

indoors	بداخل (الأماكن المغلقة)	invite	يدعو	facts	حقائق
pottery	الأوانى الفخارية	great	عظيم	history	تاريخ
protect	يحمى	idea	فكرة	French	فرنسى
suggest	يقترح	meet	يقابل	gardener	جنايني
suggestion	إقتراح	brochure	کتیب (سیاحی)	comfortable	مريح
garden	حديقة	describe	يصف	nearby	قریب / مجاور
jewellery	مجوهرات	reasons	أسباب	prefer	يفضل
forest	غابة	trip	رحلة قصيرة	review	تقييم
wild	بری / متوحش	mind	يمانع / ذهن	share	يشارك

Irregular Verbs:

Present	past	P.P	المعنى
send	sent	sent	يرسل
sell	sold	sold	يبيع
wear	wore	worn	يرتدى
bring	brought	brought	يحضر
get	got	got	يحصل

Phrases & Prepositions

from all over	من كل أنحاء	Learn about	يتعلم عن
Kind regards		That sounds like	يبدو مثل
there's lots to see	يوجدالكثير لرؤيته	agree with	يتفق مع
See you on	أراك في	disagree politely	لا يتفق بأدب
get married	يتزوج	make suggestions	يعمل إقتراحات
give an answer	يعطى إجابة	break easily	يكسر بسهولة
make sure	يتأكد	go on a ferry	يذهب بالمعدية
meet by the	يتقابل بجوار الكوبرى	any time after	أى وقت بعد ذلك
bridge		that	

مترادفات ومتضادات Synonyms & Antonyms

الكلمة	المعنى	Synonym	Antonym	المعنى
famous	مشهور	Well-known	infamous / unknown	غير معروف
nowhere	ليس في اي مكان		everywhere	في كل مكان
politely	بأدب	kindly	impolitely	بطريقة غير مهذبة
protect	يحمي	keep	damage	يدمر
outside	خارج <i>ي</i>	outdoors	inside	داخلي
agree	يوافق	accept	refuse	يرفض
remember	يتذكر	memorize	forget	ينسي



First Term

		_ ~ _	
		ِلآحقاتsج	2
DECTIVA			
		250 10 2 11	
	I GE OUTIAL		

Prefixes	الوظيفة	example	meaning
lm-	تعطي عكس الصفة	impolite	غير مؤدب

بادئات ولآحقاتPrefixes & Suffixes

Suffixes	الوظيفة	example	meaning
-ern	لتكوين صفة	northern	شمالي

Lesson 5 Listening Text SB Page 9

Why doesn't Basel want to go to different places

Basel: Hi Taha. Would you like to meet up tomorrow?

Taha: Hi, Basel. That would be great. Shall we go to the sports

centre?

Basel: I'm not sure. I hurt my leg, so I can't play sport at the

moment.

Taha: Oh dear! Shall we go to the park, then?

Basel: Maybe. But it's a long way to walk. I'd prefer to go somewhere indoors.

Taha: Oh! OK. How about the museum?

Basel :Perhaps! But it's always busy on Saturdays.

Taha: OK! So, what would you like to do?

Basel: I think it would be nice to play a computer game. The new one which let

you practise your English.

Taha: That sounds like a great idea. Why don't you come to my house?

Basel: I'd love to! Thanks Taha. See you tomorrow.

3 Look at the phrases in Exercise 2 and answer the questions.

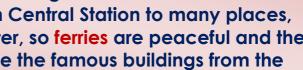
- 1 Which phrase do we use to agree with a suggestion?
- 2 Which phrase do we use to disagree politely?
- 3 Which phrase do we use to describe something you like more?
- 4 Which phrases do we use to make suggestions?

lesson 5 Listening Text WB Page 76

Some people think that Sydney in Australia has the best transport in the world Why? Because trains, buses and ferries travel to all parts of the city. Comfortable buses go to the nearest beaches such as Bondi. If you want to get



somewhere quickly, fast trains leave from Central Station to many places, including the airport. It is quiet on the water, so ferries are peaceful and they are also easy to use.. It is interesting to see the famous buildings from the water, too.





First Term

MICHAELINER F 180

lesson 5 Listening Text WB Page 76

Injy: Would you like to meet up tomorrow, Lina? Lina: That would be great, Injy. Shall we go to the

museum?

Injy: I'm not sure. I think the museum's closed tomorrow.

Lina: OK. Shall we go to the shops, then?

Injy: I'd prefer to go somewhere outside. How about the park?

Lina: I like the park, but I think it would be nice to go on a ferry on the river.

Would you like to do that?

Injy: Yes, I'd love to! Why don't we meet by the bridge?



What is Reem sending to Azza?

Hi Azza

I'm looking forward to our trip to the El-Orman Garden! The garden opens at 9 am. and it takes about an hour to get there by car. What time shall we come to get you? The online reviews are fantasti

we come to get you? The online reviews are fantastic. The garden is very big and





From: Munir To: Hazem Dear Hazem

Thank you for asking me to visit the lake. I would love to go there. I will be ready at 7 am. so you can come to get me any time after that.

Yes, I have some comfortable shoes. I don't mind walking round the lake. I like walking in the country answer your question, perhaps we should take a boat on the lake first, before it is too hot My mother is going to make me some lunch to take with us, but she always makes lots. I'm sure there will be enough for us to share! See you on Saturday.

Yours, Munir





lesson 7 Reading Text WB Page 78

I'm Tarek and I live in a small village. On weekdays, there are two buses a day to the nearest city. The first bus is at 7 am and the second one leaves late in the afternoon. My father doesn't take the early bus because it is

very slow. The traffic is always bad in the mornings. At the weekend, there is only one bus, which goes at 8 am. There is not much traffic then, so it arrives in the city at 8.30 am. There is a market in the city at this time, so I often take this bus with my mother.



حروف جر و تعبيرات Prepositions and expressions

learn about	يتعلم او يعرف عن	nowhere else	ليس في مكان اخر
plant a forest	يزرع غابة	اسم / look forward to + V + ing	يتطلع الى
in the 19th century	في القرن الــ 19	مصدر + to + وقت + takes	يتسغرق وقت
find out	يكتشف	get there	يصل هناك
became famous	أصبح مشهور	make sure	يتاكد
مصدر + would like to	یرید	from all over the world	من كل انحاء العالم

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c , or d

1..... is worn by many women.

- a. Jewellery b. Shoes c. Socks d. Dresses
- 2. Make that you wear comfortable shoes!
- a. sour b. shore c. shake d. sure
- 3. Would you like some flowers?
- a. grow b. grew c. growing d. to grow
- 4. How...... does it take to get to the Orman Garden? Two hours.
- a. many b. long c. often d. high
- 5. We went to a nearby for lunch.
- a. cafe b. coffee c. garage d. restaurants
- 6. I have no job and to live.
- a. nowhere b. everywhere c. every time d. everything

ملاحظت لغوية Language NOTES

ألفية (ألف عام) millennium / عقد (10 سنوات) decade / قرن (100 عام)

A century is a period of 100 years.

A decade is a period of 10 years.

مناظر طبيعية views / مقابلة شخصية interview / أراء

There are good reviews online about the match.

I had an interview to get the job.

3. look forward to + V + ing / look forward to see ing you.

I'm looking forward to our trip to the El-Orman Garden.

spend + وقت + V + ing / مصدر + to + وقت + 4. take

It takes an hour to get there.

I spend an hour studying English.

1. Choose the correct answer from a, b	, c , or d	
1. We took 3 hours our city.		
a. reach b. reached	c. to reach	d. reaching
2. We spent a long time homew	ork.	
a. do b. to do	c. did	d. doing
3. I am looking forward to a new	w car.	
a. but b. buys	c. bought	d. buying
4. I passed the and got a job of	as a pilot.	
a. interview b. view	c. review	d. train
5. A is a period of 100 years.		
a. decade b. century c.	millennium d. ye	ear
Making Sugges	عمل الإقتراحات tions	
ت نستخدم الآتي:	عند عمل الإقتراحا	
1. Let's + مصدر.	2. What about + v + ing	?إسم /
3. Why don't you + مصدر?	4. How about + v + ing /	
5. Would you like to + مصدر?	6. I suggest + v + ing.	
7. Shall we + مصدر?	8. It would be nice to +	مصدر
	وللرد على الإقتر	
الموافقة	الرفض	
I'd love to.	I`d love to but I can`t.	
Sure. Ok.	Sorry, I`m busy.	
That's sound great.	May be another time.	
Why not?	I am not very keen.	
Great idea.	I am not sure. It's +	٠ ١ ١ ١ ١ ١ ١ ١ ١ ١ ١ ١ ١ ١ ١ ١ ١ ١ ١ ١
1. Write what you would say in each of		
1. Your sister suggests going to the museur	<u> </u>	.
1. Tool sister suggests going to the moseon	···	
2. You suggest meeting by the bridge.		
3. Your little brother suggests going to the	park. You think it's closed	•
General Exercise	e on lessons 5 & 6	
2. Choose the correct answer from a, b	.c.ord	
1. A century is a period of 100	, - ,	
a. weeks b. days	c. years	d. months
2. A is someone who enjoys grow	•	
a. garden b. pilot	c. engineer	d gardener
3 means small things that you wea	_	_
a. Jobs b. Jokes		
4 means objects made out of cl		• • · · ·
	-	attery
5. The children played today, bec	-	•
a. indoors b. outdoors	-	d. outdoor



6. Hamada was born	in 1978, which was in th	e last	
a. pottery	b. century c. de	ecade d	l. year
7. Be careful in that s	hop. It sells, whi	ch breaks easily.	
a. books	b. pottery	c. cars	d. socks
8. My mother has nic	e ,which she got f	rom her mother whe	n she got married.
a. jewellery	b. mobile	c. book	d. dress
9 Ismail ru	uled Egypt in the past.		
a. Professor	b. Pilot	c. Queen	d. Khedive
10. A French	. was asked to plant a fo	orest.	
	b. player		d. swimmer
	became wh		
	b. known		
12. We should	plants and trees.		
	b. damage		d. kill
	ard to our to the		
	b. trip		d. rock
	the desert, we took a		
	b. flat		
	ving using the words in		
	utes left, then the train le		
2 I'm interested in h			
2. Thi interested in the	elping the poor.		
3. Zad has a match o			
3. Zad has a match o	at 7.30.	(starts)	
3. Zad has a match o		(starts)	
3. Zad has a match of 4. Complete the set	at 7.30. ntences with the corre	(starts)	
3. Zad has a match of the self	ntences with the corre [finish] at 5.30.	(starts) ct form of the word	l(s) in brackets.
3. Zad has a match of the series of the seri	ntences with the corre [finish] at 5.30. out I came home	(starts) ct form of the word	l(s) in brackets.
3. Zad has a match of 4. Complete the set 1. The program 2. I walked to work, book in the set of th	ntences with the corre [finish] at 5.30. out I came home	(starts) ct form of the word [put a preposition	l(s) in brackets.
4. Complete the set 1. The program 2. I walked to work, b 3. I would love 4. I'm Tarek and I	ntences with the corre[finish] at 5.30. out I came home	(starts) ct form of the word [put a preposition small village.	l(s) in brackets.] the bus.
4. Complete the set 1. The program 2. I walked to work, b 3. I would love 4. I'm Tarek and I 5. Write an email to	ntences with the corre	(starts) ct form of the word [put a preposition small village. vite him to visit you	I(s) in brackets.] the bus. Ir city. Yor name is
4. Complete the set 1. The program 2. I walked to work, b 3. I would love 4. I'm Tarek and I 5. Write an email to Ali. Your email add	ntences with the corre	(starts) ct form of the word [put a preposition small village. vite him to visit you	I(s) in brackets.] the bus. Ir city. Yor name is
4. Complete the ser 1. The program 2. I walked to work, b 3. I would love 4. I'm Tarek and I 5. Write an email to Ali. Your email add ahmed@gmail.com	ntences with the corre	(starts) ct form of the word [put a preposition small village. vite him to visit you Your friend email o	I(s) in brackets. I the bus. Ir city. Yor name is address is
4. Complete the set 1. The program 2. I walked to work, k 3. I would love 4. I'm Tarek and I 5. Write an email to Ali. Your email add ahmed@gmail.com	ntences with the corre	(starts) ct form of the word [put a preposition small village. vite him to visit you Your friend email o	I(s) in brackets. I the bus. Ir city. Yor name is address is
4. Complete the set 1. The program 2. I walked to work, k 3. I would love 4. I'm Tarek and I 5. Write an email to Ali. Your email add ahmed@gmail.com	ntences with the corre	(starts) ct form of the word [put a preposition small village. vite him to visit you Your friend email o	I(s) in brackets. I the bus. Ir city. Yor name is address is
4. Complete the set 1. The program 2. I walked to work, k 3. I would love 4. I'm Tarek and I 5. Write an email to Ali. Your email add ahmed@gmail.com	ntences with the corre	(starts) ct form of the word [put a preposition small village. vite him to visit you Your friend email o	I(s) in brackets. I the bus. Ir city. Yor name is address is
4. Complete the set 1. The program 2. I walked to work, b 3. I would love 4. I'm Tarek and I 5. Write an email to Ali. Your email add ahmed@gmail.com	ntences with the corre	(starts) ct form of the word [put a preposition small village. vite him to visit you Your friend email of	I(s) in brackets. I the bus. Ir city. Yor name is address is
4. Complete the set 1. The program 2. I walked to work, b 3. I would love 4. I'm Tarek and I 5. Write an email to Ali. Your email add ahmed@gmail.com	ntences with the corre	(starts) ct form of the word [put a preposition small village. vite him to visit you Your friend email of	I(s) in brackets. I the bus. Ir city. Yor name is address is
4. Complete the set 1. The program 2. I walked to work, b 3. I would love 4. I'm Tarek and I 5. Write an email to Ali. Your email add ahmed@gmail.com	ntences with the corre	(starts) ct form of the word [put a preposition small village. vite him to visit you Your friend email of	I(s) in brackets. I the bus. Ir city. Yor name is address is
4. Complete the set 1. The program 2. I walked to work, b 3. I would love 4. I'm Tarek and I 5. Write an email to Ali. Your email add ahmed@gmail.com	ntences with the corre	(starts) ct form of the word [put a preposition small village. vite him to visit you Your friend email of	I(s) in brackets. I the bus. Ir city. Yor name is address is
4. Complete the set 1. The program 2. I walked to work, b 3. I would love 4. I'm Tarek and I 5. Write an email to Ali. Your email add ahmed@gmail.com	ntences with the corre	(starts) ct form of the word [put a preposition small village. vite him to visit you Your friend email of	I(s) in brackets. I the bus. Ir city. Yor name is address is
4. Complete the set 1. The program 2. I walked to work, b 3. I would love 4. I'm Tarek and I 5. Write an email to Ali. Your email add ahmed@gmail.com	ntences with the corre	(starts) ct form of the word [put a preposition small village. vite him to visit you Your friend email of	I(s) in brackets. I the bus. Ir city. Yor name is address is

First Term

Exam Units (1)

1-Finish the following dialogue (5 M)
Nabil is talking to his mother about his first day at school.
Mother : Hello, Nabil. How was your first day at school?
Nabil:, but many students were absent.
Mother:?
Nabil: Because of COVID 19. It's very dangerous.
Mother:
Nabil : Yes, I've washed my hands already.
Mother: What did your teachers advise you to do?
Nabil:
Mother : Do you have a mask?
Nabil : (5) I have just taken it off.
2. Read and complete the text with words from the list (4 M)
at - on - museums - Egyptian - pool - playground
On Friday mornings, I have tennis lessons at the sports centre (1) 10
o'clock. Sometimes I go swimming in the afternoon with my friends in the swimming
(2) There are some interesting (3) In Cairo. My favourite is the
(4) Museum because I'm interested in history. It's a good place to go at the
weekend.
3. Read the following passage, then answer the questions-:
I am Samy and I live in Ismailia, which is between Port Said and Suez. The Suez
Canal runs through the city before it reaches the sea. Ismailia is a part of history. In
the past, people in Ismailia saved their city sacrifice themselves for their homes.
Ismailia is beautiful. There are attractive buildings, interesting monuments and lots of
things to do here, especially at the weekend. I often go to Lake Timsah, which is
nearthe city, with my family. It is a beautiful lake with beaches around it. We can
play on the beach. We can catch fish. There are some interesting museums in
Ismailia! My favourite place is the Natural Museum because I'm interested in animals
In this museum, you can enjoy and have a lot of scientific information about animals
and plants. The weather in Ismailia is fine all the year. So, you can enjoy your stay
here. The hotels are clean, comfortable and not expensive. It is a good place to go
to at the weekend.
Answer the following:
1-Explain why Ismailia is a good place to spend a holiday. Mention two points.
2-How are the buildings in Ismailia attractive ? Mention two reasons.

3-Do you think your stay in Ismailia will be comfortable? Why / Why not?



4-The main idea of the passage is		
a) Port Said b) The Suez Canal		d) Eavot
5-What does the underlined word "It" re		
a) The weekend b) Lake Timsah		
6-People in Ismailia are	C) Only	a) ismaila
-	c) cruel	d) interested
a) friendly b) unhelpful		u) illielesieu
4. Choose the correct answer from a		
1. Ais something that people build to		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
a. moment b. mountain		d. monument
2. The synonym of " attractive" is		
a. ugly b. unattractive		d. terrible
3. The antonym of "" is noisy	/ .	
a. peaceful b. crowded	c. strong	d. weak
4. We add the suffix "" to make	the adjective from	" use"
a. ful b. er	c. ir	d. ness
5. We add the prefix"" to give t	the opposite of "ha	рру".
a. er b. ed	c. un	d. en
6. He switched on the mobile. This med	ıns heon th	e mobile.
	c. bought	
5. Complete the sentences with the o		
1. The plane(arriving) at 7	•	
2. She(doesn't) stud		g to the infletable.
3. He was born(in) Marc		
4-He is used to(plays)		
5-Why(does)you alway		
		(7 M)
6. Write ONE HUNDRED and TEN		
"A review abou	ut your visit to Ismo	iilia"



Unit 2 – Let's go shopping

Lesson 1 & 2: New vocabulary:

Special offer	عرض خاص	Smart	ذکی	Item	عنصر
Sale	تخفيض / أوكازيون	Deal	صفقة / إتفاق	Shopping centre	مرکز تجاری
Shop(ped)	_	Microwave	مايكروويف	Delivery	خدمة توصيل البضائع
Coffee machine	ماكينة صنع القهوة	Discount	خصم / تخفیض	Leather industry	صناعة الجلود
Toaster	محمصة خبز (بالكهرباء)	Kettle	غلاية (كهربائية)		محل وسط البلد
Compare	يقارن	Poster	ملصق إعلانات	Normally	عادة
Fresh	طازج / منعش	Magazine	مجلة	Item	عنصر
Advertise	يعلن	Tourist	سائح	Quality	جودة
Price	سعر / ثمن	Latest	أحدث	Shop assistant	عامل في محل
Useful	مفيد	Necklace	عقد / قلادة	Oven	فرن
Headphones	سماعات الرأس	Column	عمود / خانة	Free	مجانا
Customer	زبون / عمیل	Survey	دراسة بحثية	Website	موقع على الإنترنت

Irregular Verbs

Present	Past	Past participle	المعنى
Understand	Understood	Understood	يفهم
Speak	Spoke	Spoken	يتحدث
Tell	Told	Told	يخبر
Give	Gave	Given	يعظى
sell	Sold	Sold	يبيع

مترادفات ومتضادات Synonyms & Antonyms

الكلمة	المعنى	Synonym	Antonym	المعنى
ask	يسىأل	inquire	Give - reply	يعطى - يرد
sell	يبيع	exchange	buy	یشتری
cheap	رخيص الثمن	inexpensive	expensive	غالى الثمن
special	خاص ـ مميز	particular	Usual - common	عادی ـ منتشر
free	مجانی	unpaid	paid	مدفوع

بادئات Prefixes

Prefixes	الوظيفة	example	meaning
Ir-	تعطى العكس	Irregular	شاذ غير منتظم
Micro-	للتصغير	Microwave	فرن میکروییف

لآحقات Suffixes

Suffixes	الوظيفة	example	meaning
ful	تحول الفعل إلى صفة	Useful	مفيد
er	تحول من فعل إلى إسم	Toaster	صانعة خبز
		Speaker	متحدث



First Term

.	c•	OT:		
De	m	ш	О	ns

coffee machine	you can make a hot drink with this
kettle	you can boil water with this
toaster	you can make bread warm with this
microwave	you can cook things quickly with this
complaint	something you make when you are unhappy about something.
order	when a customer asks someone to send, bring or make
	something for them.
call back	return a phone call.
email	to send a message electronically

Listening – lesson 1 page 1

Voice: Do you love music? Do you want the latest technology אוביבי וויצינעניפיבוי? We have the best headphones יובני וויצינעניפיבוי now at audioworld. We are selling them in red, which is our most popular ממשפע / محبوب colour, and also in black and white. This week you can buy them at the special price ששע خاص of only 1500 Egyptian pounds. Visit our shop today.



Listening

Shop assistant: Hello, sir. Can I help you?

a new TV for my یبحث عن a new TV for my

living room.

Shop assistant: Ok, no problem. You're lucky we have lots of

deals صفقات at the moment! For example, both of these TVs have a big discount. / خصم

تخفيض

Customer: Great. Are they smart TVs?

Shop assistant: No, sorry. Neither of these are smart TVs, but this one over there is and

عرض مميز / خاص . that is also on special offer

Customer: Hmm, that one is a bit smaller than what I want. I want quite a big one.

How much is this bigger one?

Shop assistant: Oh, yes! That`s a great TV. That`s new in the shop this week, so it

doesn't have a discount. It is 8,000 pounds.

Customer: That's a bit expensive for me. Is that your best price?

Shop assistant: Yes, sorry, but I am offering a deal today. You can get either a free

speaker سماعات مجانية or get a free films deal with that one.

Customer: Oh, well that's great because I need a new speaker. I think this one will

look great in my living room. I'll take it!



First Term

تعبيرات وحروف جر Expressions & prepositions					
Ask about	يسأل عن	Spend much money on	ينفق اموالا كثيرة على		
Adverts from	إعلانات من	Deal / discount on	صفقة / تخفيض على		
Ask for information	يسأل عن معلومات	Shop online	يتسوق أون لآين		
Give information	يعطى معلومات	Watch films from the internet	يشاهد أفلام من الإنترنت		
Look for	يبحث عن	On the sea	في البحر		
Tell about	يخبر بشأن	Start with	يبدأ ب		
On special offer	فی عرض ممیز	Deal of the day	صفقة اليوم		
Wait for deals or discounts	ينتظر العروض والتخفيضات	At the best prices	بأفضل الأسعار		
The difference between and	الإختلاف بين و 	Things for the house	أدوات (أشياء) منزلية		
Things are the usual price	أشياء بالسعر المعتاد	What type of?	ما نوع؟		
ملاحظات هامة Important Notes					

Important l	ىة Notes	لات هاه	ملاحظ
	1016		

Deal(dealt/dealt)	يتعامل	Teachers deal with students.
Deal	صفقة	We have lots of deals صفقات at the moment!
Sale	أوكازيون	Big sales الأوكازيونات are in February. This car is for sale. للبيع
Offer	عرض	We have a special offer today.

1. Choose the correct answer:

- 1. I want a new TV.
- a. buy b. buys c. bought d. to buy
- 2. I will offer my house for.....
- d. sold c. sell
- 3. Our father..... with us kindly.
- a. deals b. malls c. walls d. fools
- 4. This headphone is available only..... red.
- b. off c. under d. on
- 5. Today is a day for our family. It's my daughter's birthday.
- d. unkind a. public b. terrible c. special

2.Complete the following dialogue:

A customer wants to buy a new TV

Assistant : Can I help you?

Customer : Yes, (1)

: Do you want a smart one or an ordinary one? Assistant

Customer : (2)

Assistant: Ok, the one over there is smart.

Customer : (3)?

Assistant: It is 5000 Egyptian pounds.

Customer : (4)?

Assistant: Yes, there is a discount. You can pay 4900 L.E.

Customer : OK. (5).....

2. Choose the corr	rect answer from a	, b, c , or d	
1 means the	most recent or the new	vest.	
a. Late	b. Later	c. Latter	d. Latest
2 means i	new machines, equipm	ent, and ways of	doing things.
a. Environment	b. Technology	c. Traffic	d. Pollution
	ordinary or usual, but o		
a. Ordinary	b. Special	c. Public	d. General
4. The amount of mon	ey you have to pay for	something is a	•••••
a. prize	b. rise	c. price	d. money
	sual price of something		
a. account	b. count	c. discount	d. sailing
	rrangement on somethi		
	b. peel		d. deal
7. We have a special	on clothes	•	
a. offer	b. differ	c. counts	d. sales
8. How is th	e biggest TV? - 8.000 p	ounds.	
a. many	b. often	c. much	d. long
9. You don't have to p	ay money for this spea	ker, it is	
a. expensive	b. cheap	c. free	d. costly
10. The internet is a fo	rm of the latest	•••••	
	b. population	c. archaeology	d. technology
11. What do y			
a. nationality	b. price	c. language	d. colour
	at the moment		
	b. visitor		d. discount
	s all over th		
	b. popular c. ur		d. A & B
	10.000 Egyptian		
a. pounds		c. people	d. books
	he is listening to music	on his	
a. headphone	b. eyes	c. nose	d. hair comb
16. Let'ss	shopping tomorrow.		
a. go	b. does	c. buys	d. went
17. The car didn't hit h			
a. lucky	b. dead	c. unlucky	d. sad
18. The opposite of " n			
a. a lot of	•	c. lots	d. little
19. What is			
a. much		c. price	d. few
20. This TV			
a. have		c. are	d. can
3-Write a paragrapl	h of about (110) wor	ds on:	

الصفات Adjectives

القاعدة الأولى: الصفات

1. Adjectives

الصفات القصيرة		الصفات الطويلة		الص
short	صوت متحرك واحد	interesting		أكثر من متحرك
shorter	than	more/ less		than
the	shortest	The		Most/ least
	المساواة	في حالة		
as	صفة			as

القاعدة الثانية: المقارنة والتفضيل

Few	قليل للمعدود	fewer than	the fewest
Little	قليل لغير	less	the
	المعدود	than	least

- 1. Choose:
- 1. This book has the ---number of pages.
- a. least
- b. less
- c. fewest
- d. fewer
- 2. I want a book with ----pages than a detective story.
- a. little
- b. fewest
- c. few
- d. fewer
- 2. Rewrite:
- 1. Nada has more books in her

bag than Malak.

(fewer)

Malak has fewer books than Nada.

صفات خارج الحساب

good	Better than	The best
Far	Further than	The furthest
Bad	Worse than	The worst
Little	Less than	The least
many	More than	The most

- 1. Soha is the (taller) girl in the class. ... tallest
- 2. He is the (more) intelligent boy in the school. ... most....
- 3. Rahma is the (good) girl in class. ... best....

Exercises:

CHOOSE THE CORRECT ANSWER:

- 1. Shopping online before.
- a. easy
- b. easiest
- c. easier than d. as easy
- 2. The Useful thing in my kitchen is the fridge.
- a. more
- b. most
- c. less
- d. as
- 3. Which item do you think is the Expensive?
- a. little
- b. less
- c. least
- d. more
- 4. The second coffee machine is
- than the first one.
- a. smaller
- b. smallest
- c. small
- d. the smallest
- 5. It is to buy clothes in shops than online.
- a. best
- b. good
- c. better
- d. the best

1. Choose the co	rrect answer fr	om a, b, c, or d	
1. People are	than snakes.		
a. big	b. bigger	c. as big	d. biggest
2. This book isn't as i	interesting	that one.	
a. as			d. then
3. A bike is	expensive than a s	scooter.	
a. most			d. least
4. English is the	lanauaae		
a. easy	b. easier	c. easiest	d. as easy
5. Have you ever se	en a snake	than this one?	
a. big	b. biggest	c. as bigger	d. bigger
6. Who is	Ahmed or Aymo	an?	
a. tall	b. taller	c. tallest	d. most tall
7. She cooks as			
a. clever	b. cleverly	c. cleverest	d. cleverer
8. Everest is			
a. higher	b. highest	c. high	d. as high
9. Physics is	difficult than histo	ory.	
a. most	b. more	c. as	d. the
10. Gold is	expensive thar	n silver.	
a. more	b. most	c. less	d. least
11. Aswan is	than Cairo.		
a. far b.	farther	c. farthest d. fu	urthest
12. She sings as			
a. good	b. bad	c. well	d. best
13. He is	than Ali.		
a. good	b. bad	c. best	d. worse
14. London is one of			
a. large	b. larger	c. as large	d. largest
15. The more you sto	udy, the	marks you get.	
a. high	b. higher	c. highest	d. lowest
2. Complete the		the correct form in	brackets
1. Ali is my			
2. She is Egypt's	•		
3. Who is	=		
4. The boys have the			
5. Football is			
6. He plays as			
			give the same meaning:
1. Mona is thinner the		oru(s) iii brackets to g	give the same meaning.
2. The tiger is more d		dog. (less)	••••••
3. Yasser is older tha	n Ramy.(<mark>isn't</mark>)	•••••	••••••
••••	•••••	•••••	•••••

Both - Either - neither - none

1. Both ... and / both of

بمعنى: كلا من / كلتا

) للتحدث عن شخصين أو شيئين (Both استخدم) للتحدث عن شخصين أو صفتين أو فعلين للربط بينهما ...

Both the laptop and the microwave are in the sale.

بمعنى : كلا من وهي هنا (صفة)

Both of the brothers are polite.

بمعنى: كلا من الأخوة مهذبين.

Zad is both nice and beautiful.

بمعنى: زاد لطيفة وجميلة.

إسم جمع أو ضمير Both of ملحوظة: يأتى بعد أو قد تأتى You / us / them أو قد تأتى these / those ضمائر إشارة الجمع مثل

We help both of them.

Both of those cars are new.

We both like to play football.

2. either ... or

بمعنى: إما ... أو

) للتحدث عن شخصين (either ... or نستخدم أو شيئين أو صفتين أو فعلين للربط بينهما ...

- You can ask either Omar or his brother. (شخصین)
- You can get either a free speaker or a free film. (شیئین)
- You either speak quietly or go out. (فعلین)
- You are either American or English. (صفتین)

لربط either ... or ملحوظة: عندما نستخدم فاعلين فإن الفعل يكون مفردا أو جمع حسب الفاعل الثاني.

Either Alaa or her <u>brothers</u> are in Cairo.

Either Alaa or her <u>brother</u> is in Cairo.

3. Neither ... nor

بمعنى: لا ... ولا ...

لما حد يسألك ... إنت سافرت لندن ولا نيويورك؟ هترد عليه وتقوله: أنا لا سافرت لندن ولا سافرت نيويورك.

) للتحدث عن (nor ... nor التحدث عن (شيئين أو صفتين أو فعلين للربط بينهما ... بمعنى لا هذا ولا ذاك.

Neither Yussif nor Samir speaks German. (شخصين)

This car is neither good nor fast. (صفتین)

You can neither walk nor sit on the grass here. (فعلين)

لربط neither nor ملحوظة: عندما نستخدم فاعلين فإن الفعل يكون مفردا أو جمع حسب الفاعل الثاني.

Neither Alaa nor her <u>brothers</u> are in Cairo.

Neither Alaa nor her <u>brother</u> is in Cairo.

4. None ... (of) مد / شییء

None of us watch tennis.

None of them travel.

None of the boys sleep late.

1.Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d

1. Zad nor Haneen arrived early.

a. Both b. Either c. Neither d. All



2. Both my sister and my brother e	engineers.					
a. am b. is	c. are	d. was				
3. Either Ahmed or Omar tennis.						
a. like b. likes	c. are liking	d. were liking				
4 Fatima and Aida are clever.						
a. Either b. Neither	c. Both	d. Every				
5. Neither book useful.						
a. were b. have	c. is	d. are				
6. I want to buy a mobile and a tab						
a. either b. neither	c. nor	d. both				
7. We can visit either Cairo Aswar						
a. and b. nor	c. or	d. neither				
8. Neither Samir nor Ramy alive.						
a. is b. are	c. were	d. have				
2. Complete the sentences with the correct						
1. Both Amr (or) Marwan are clev	ver.					
2. Neither car (are) new.						
3. Either Ali or the boys (has) books.						
4. She will go to (neither) Cairo or A	swan.					
5. Neither he nor I (plays) chess.						
	مطلح ويأبر مامام والمسام					
3-Rewrite the following using the word(s) in		same meaning.				
1) I did not see Ali. I did not see his brother . (neither / nor)					
	•••••	•••••				
2) We didn't study and we didn't write the ho	mework.(neither)					
	•••••	•••••				
3) Salem may be in Port Said . He may be in Alexandria . (either or)						
4. I'm not sure. He may be at home. He may be at work. (either or)						
4. I'm noi sure. He may be al nome. He may be al work. (eliner or)						
5. Safy didn't have a pen. She didn't have his		•••••				
		•••••				
6. He didn't phone me. He didn't write to me. (neither)						
······		••••				
General exercise of	on lessons 1&2					
1) Complete the following dialogue :-						
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,						
Aya is talking with Sama who bought a new mobile.						
Aya : Hello, Sama. How are you ?						
Sama : (1) I bought a new mobile phone.						
Aya : Congratulations! (2)?						
Sama : I bought it yesterday.						
Aya: (3)?						

Sama : I bought it for 3000 LE.							
Aya : Where did you buy it ?							
Sama : (4)							
Aya: My birthday is	next week. I will buy a	new mobile phon	e, too.				
Will you come with n	ne?						
Sama : (5)	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••					
2) Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b, c	or d :-					
1. My father likes drir	nking coffee while he is r	eading a/an	••••••				
a) interview	b) magazine	c) idea	d) machine				
2. Do you often buy t	hings special o	offer ?					
a) on	b) in	c) down	d) up				
3. When you want to	buy something, you sho		out the price and the				
••••••							
a) ability	b) possibility	c) equality	d) quality				
4. I have bought som	ne for my phon	es, so I can play r	my music more loudly.				
a) adverts	b) speakers	c) necklaces	d) columns				
5. Start your morning	a fresh cup of	f coffee, made at	home.				
a) from	b) with	c) to	d) on				
6. A / An is	used to make hot drink	s.					
a) coffee machine	b) fridge	c) instrument	d) office				
7. To boil water, you	need a						
a) fan	b) fridge	c) kettle	d) screen				
8. Rana is	than Heba.						
a) fastest	b) fast as	c) as fast	d) faster				
9 Lama no	or Soha can come shopp	oing today. Both o	f them are busy.				
a) Neither	b) Either	c) All	d) Each				
10. You can get eithe	er free speaker	. a free film.					
a) each	b) also	c) nor	d) or				
3) Complete the tex	xt with words from the	e list :-					
	(discount – cheaper – a	ire – internet – sm	art)				
There is a big sale in	the shopping mall in our	r area. All the clot	hes are (1)				
than usual this week! This microwave has a 25% (2)							
LE, but now it is 750 LE. Osama's family want to buy a (3)							
can watch films on the (4)							
(4) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:-							
1(Either) Sama or Toka speaks German.							
2(Neither) Tarek and Abdallah are absent.							
3. The three T-shirts a	re good, but I need the	(b	ig) one.				
4. This red bag is(many) expensive than the blue one.							



First Term

Lessons 3&4

Kev '	Vocabul	larv
IXCY	y ucanu	lal y

artist	فنان	Fill(ed)	يملأ إستمارة	rule	قاعدة
handicraft	حرفة يدوية	Plug(ed)	يتصل بالكهرباء	suddenly	فجأة
charge	يشحن (بالكهرباء)	Turn on	يشغل	battery	بطارية
password	كلمة السر	Turn off	يوقف التشغيل	corner	ركن / زاوية
Log(ged)	يسجل دخول	traditional	تقلیدی	guess	يخمن
instructions	تعليمات	designs	تصامیم /رسومات	passport	جواز سفر
colorful	ملون	decorated	مزین / مزخرف	town centre	وسط امدينة
soft	لین / ناعم	jewellry	مجوهرات	form	إستمارة / نموذج
drop	يسقط/يلقى	carpet	سجادة	coast	ساحل
assistant	مساعد	quality	جودة	shells	قواقع/محار /صدف
statue	تمثال	wooden	خشبى	information	معلومات
wool	صوف	stone	حجر	industry	صناعة

Conjugation of verbs

	<u> </u>		
الفعل المضارع	التصرف الثاني	التصريف الثالث	المعنى
break	broke	broken	يكسر
meet	met	met	يقابل
choose	chose	chose	يختار
find out	found out	found out	يجد
lose	lost	lost	عقفي

متلازمات لفظية Collocations

follow	a rule	يتبع قاعدة	earn	money	يكسب مالا
get	information	يحصل على معلومات	lose	homework	يفقد الواجب
have	a problem	لدية مشكلة	do		يؤدى الواجب

مترادفات ومتضادات Synonyms & Antonyms

الكلمة	المعنى	Synonym	Antonym	المعنى
Turn on	يشغل	Switch on	Turn off	يطفئ
true	صحيح	correct	false	خطأ
Log in	يسجل دخول	Sign in	Log out	يسجل خروج
colorful	ملون	bright	plain	سادة

بادئات ولآحقاتPrefixes & Suffixes

Suffixes		example	meaning
-en	تحول الاسم الي صفة	Wooden	خشبي
-al	تحول الاسم الي صفة	Tradition al	تقليدي
-er	تحول الفعل الي اسم فاعل	robber	لص



First Term

Definitions.	
artist	someone who produces art, especially paintings or drawings.
password	a secret group of letters or numbers.
traditional	being part of the traditions of a country or group of people.
wooden	made of / from wood.
clay	a type of heavy sticky earth that can be used for making pots.
quality	how good or bad something is.
leather	animal skin that is used for making shoes, bags,
complaint	a statement in which someone complains about something.
machine	a piece of equipment with moving parts that uses power.
shopping	the activity of going to shops and buying things
horrible	very bad .

Reading lesson 3 SB p16

- Hello. How can I help you, Aya?
- ✓ Hi. I bought a laptop last week. Yesterday, when I was doing my homework, it suddenly فجأة turned off. توقف / فصل Now, I can`t log in يسجل دخول and I think I lost my work!



- Was the computer plugged in جمتصل بالكهرباء?
- 🗸 Yes, it was plugged in. I was charging بطارية the battery. بطارية
- the computer again? يشغل الجهاز the computer again?
- \checkmark Yes, but then it said my password کلمة السر to log in was wrong.
- to fill in to إستمارة you a form أرسلت بريد اللكترونى to fill in to get a new password. Log in again with that information . I hope that works.

 Ok. Thanks.

Reading lesson 4 SB p18

Egyptian Handicrafts الحرف اليدوية المصرية

The best quality and prices!

These beautiful wooden boxes can be used for jewellery. They are decorated with shells in traditional designs. They are made by artists near the coast.



We sell many different types of pots in different colours for your home. The artists paint the pots with traditional Arabic designs.

Egypt has a long history of making beautiful carpets. These colourful, modern carpets will look amazing in any home. Call or email us to find about special offers.









2 Read the advert again and answer the questions.

- 1 Which items are made by artists near the sea?.....
- 2 Which Egyptian handicrafts does the advert say are very old?.....
- 3 Which item comes in many colours?.....
- 4 Which items use a traditional style?
- 5 How can people know more about the special offers?.....



First Term

Reading lesson 3 WB

Congratulations on buying a new computer! Here are the instructions for how to use it:

- 1. First, plug in the computer. To charge the battery, leave it for three or four hours.
- 2. Now, turn on the computer.
- 3. When the computer is ready, it will ask you to fill in some information.
- 4. Write your name and choose a password that nobody can guess.
- 5. Now, you can log in يسجل دخول to your computer and start using it.
- 6. Don't forget to turn off your computer when you are not using it.





The south جنوب of Egypt is famous for مشهور ب its beautiful handicrafts. حرف People who live here sell carpets, صجاد baskets and colourful pots. Some women in a village near Aswan also make beautiful handicrafts from the leaves أوراق الشجر of trees. In other parts of Egypt, people make handicrafts from wood الخشب and leather.



(مصنع) These handicrafts are very popular with محبوب tourists, and help the Egyptians to earn money.

Video script

Ceramics الأوانى الفخارية / الخزفية is the word we use to describe pots, vases فارات bowels فارات and tiles بلاط that are made from clay. Clay is a type of mud which you can use to make ceramics. This man is using clay to make a vase. We can then paint the ceramics to make them both more colourful and more beautiful.



The Ancient Egyptians made some of the earliest ceramics in the world. They used clay from both the River Nile in the south of Egypt and from the city of Qena. The Ancient Egyptians used both kinds of clay to make some ceramics that you can still see today. This vase is almost four thousand years old. It was made from Qena clay. Qena clay makes pots that are whiter than those made from the Nile clay. This vase is even older. It is almost five thousand years old and it was made from clay from the Nile. Neither vase is painted. People probably used both of these vases to carry water. This plate is from the nineteenth century. 19 This plate is even older. It is from the eleventh century. Both plates are from Egypt and they are both painted beautifully. Egyptian ceramics are very beautiful. Do you have any at home?

ملاحظات هامة جدا Important Notes

1. ce·ram·ics / səˈræmɪks , sɪˈræmɪks / noun [uncountable]

بمعنى: فن صناعة الأواني الفخارية أو الخزفية وهي غير معدودة.

The art of making pots, bowls, tiles וייִעם etc.

Ceramics is made from clay.

Ceramics [countable]

بمعنى: الأوانى الفخارية أو الخزفية وقد تأتى معدود.

Egyptian Ceramics are very beautiful.

2. (is / are /was / were) + made from + clay / trees المادة الأصلية



First Term

بمعنى: مصنوع من ويأتي بعدها المادة الأصلية (الأولية) التي لم يتغير شكلها مثل الصلصال و الشجر

Ceramics is made <u>from</u> clay. Paper is made <u>from</u> trees.

3. (Be) + one of the + صفة تفضيل

Zad is one of the youngest girls in class.

4. فاعل غير عاقل = المصدر + (be) + used to + فاعل غير عاقل (be) + used for + ing

Pens <u>are used</u> to write. = Pens <u>are used</u> for writing.

5. win / earn

بمعنى يفوز بمناسبات رياضية مثل الفوز ب (مباراة / مسابقة / جائزة) Win:

Real Madrid won the last football <u>match</u>. Earn: بمعنی : یکسب مالا / قوت عیشه

My uncle earns a lot of <u>money</u>. We work hard to <u>earn</u> a <u>living</u>.

بمعنى يملأ بيانات / إستمارة سواء ورقية أو على الإنتر نت

Fill in this form, please.

بمعنى: يملأ ب / مملوء ب

He filled my glass with hot tea.

تعبیرات وحروف جرExpressions & prepositions

	O dre 1 tra		# b
How can I help you?	كيف يمكننى مساعدتك؟		مصنوع بواسطة
turn off / switch off	يطفيء / يغلق	leather industry	صناعة الجلود
turn on / switch on	یشغل تیار	110 01 1110	بالقرب من الساحل
do homework	يعمل الواجب	types of	أنواع من
charge the battery	يشحن البطارية	in different colours	بألوان مختلفة
fill in a form	يملأ استمارة	a long history of	تاریخ طویل من
the best quality	أفضل جودة	look amazing	يبدو مذهلا
the best price	أفضل سعر	find out about	يعرف عن
wooden boxes	صناديق خشبية	special offers	عروض مميزة
decorated with	یزین بـــ	leave it for	يتركه لمدة
congratulate on + v + ing	یهنیء علی	fill in some information	يملأ بعض المعلومات
instructions for	تعلیمات لــ	don't forget to	لا تنسى أن
How to use it	كيفي يستخدمها	the south of	جنوب
popular with tourists	محبوب من السياح	famous for	مشهور بــ
earn money	یکسب مال	in a village	في قرية
made from clay	مصنوع من الصلصال	make handcrafts	يصنع تحف يدوية
a type <mark>of</mark> mud	نوع من الطين	from the leaves	من أوراق الشجر
make ceramics	يصنع الخزف	in other parts of	في أجزاء اخرى من
from the nineteenth century	من القرن الـ 19	both of them	كلاهما
		1 70	

كلمات مربكة Confusing words

battery	بطارية	pottery	اواني فخارية
fill	يملأ	full	ممتليء
quality	جودة	quantity	كمية
leather	الجلد	weather	الطقس
leaves	يغادر	leaves	أوراق الشجر
money	مال	many	كثير للعدد

1. Finish th	e following dialogue				
The importance of games and sports					
Zad	Where are you going?				
Haneen	(1)	•••••			
Zad	(2)	?			
Haneen	I am going there to play tenni	is.			
Zad	Do you play tennis every day	?			
Haneen	(3) Do you pla	y any other spor	ts?		
Zad	Yes, Of course.				
	(4)?				
	Ì play handball.				
	Are you good at it?				
	(5)				
	he correct answer:				
	hoes are made in Cairo.				
a. Leather	b. Skin c.	Weather	d. treasure		
2. He	money from buying and	selling.			
a. win		_	d. eats		
3. The teleph	one was invented	Graham Bell.			
a. in	b. of	c. from	d. by		
4. Please,	in this form.		•		
a. feel		c. fill	d. fail		
5. He	his work and became with	nout a job.			
a. won			d. got		
	is someone who produces art	. especially pain	_		
a. engineer			gist d. animal		
_	is a secret group of letters o				
a. passport			d. logo		
	neans being part of the tradition				
a. Modern		c. Latest	d. Traditional		
	neans made of / from wood.	OV 2011001			
a. Golden		c. Woolen	d. Silver		
	heavy sticky earth that can be				
a. pray	b. wool	c. wood	d. clay		
	neans how good or bad some		a. c.a,		
a. Quantity		c. Senior	d. Junior		
•	in that is used for making shoe				
a. feather	b. weather c.	_			
	harger to my batte				
a. change		_	d. charge		
_	d keep your secret.	C. KIII	a. charge		
a. password		class	d. name		
•	ny computer password, I can't				
a. log in			d. starts		
_	s paint the pots with traditional				
I I . III C GI II JI	, panin nic pois wini naamonai	AIGNIC	• • • •		



	b. songs n handcrafts have t			ngs		
a. quality	b. pollution p in be	c. poj	pulation	d. illness		
a. jobs	b. rocks re made of	c. jew	ellery/	d. drugs		
a. stone	b. metal on floo	c. wo	od	d. leather		
	b. clothes this forr		d. cookers	3		
a. in	b. off	c. of	d. w	ith		
	re wit					
	b. decorati			d. decorates		
0.7.5	ous its					
	b. in to c		a. to	r		
	b. feel		uko.	d. sell		
	money from ho		ike	u. seii		
	b. wins		ys	d sends		
a. cams		<u> </u>		a. serias		
She visited Cairo	The past simple tens الماضي البسيط الماضي البسيط على فعل حدث في الماضي وانتهى والاستخدام: يدل الماضي البسيط على فعل حدث في الماضي وانتهى التكوين: يتكون الماضي البسيط من المصدر مضافاً له (ed) أوالتصريف الثاني للفعل الغير منتظم. She visited Cairo last month. When I was young, I went to Alexandria					
	/ · · / · · · / - ·		tone to t			
	e / It / We / They c e / It / We / They sv	ر منتظم .wam /slept	فعل غير	النفى: ننفى ب didn`t مع		
I / You / He / Sh	e / It / We / They d					
	e / It / We / They d					
1, 100, 110, 011	· , , · , · , · ,	(•	أمثلة على الاستفهام في الم		
1. Did you swim	in the sea?					
Yes, I did. I saw	a delabista e asad					
2. What food did	a adipnin 100, and	I swam with it!				
	d dolpnin 100, and you eat? I ate o			* ~		
	you eat? I ate o	a lot of fish!	·	يستخدم مع الكلمات الآتية :		
•		olot of fish! once / one day / i	·			
ancient times /	d you eat? I ate o	o lot of fish! once / one day / i other day	in (2020)/ in the			
1. choose the	d you eat? I ate of last / past / ago/ of this morning the	o lot of fish! once / one day / i other day	in (2020)/ in the			
1. choose the 1. How	last / past / ago/ of this morning the correct answer your weekend? b. does	o lot of fish! once / one day / is other day or from a,b,c o c. was	in (2020)/ in the			
1. choose the 1. How	last / past / ago/ of this morning the correct answer your weekend? b. does go to the museum	o lot of fish! once / one day / it other day or from a,b,c o c. was last week?	in (2020)/ in the r d: d. do			
1. choose the 1. How	last / past / ago/ of this morning the correct answer your weekend? b. does go to the museum b. were	o lot of fish! once / one day / it other day or from a,b,c o c. was last week?	in (2020)/ in the			
1. choose the 1. How	last / past / ago/ of this morning the correct answer your weekend? b. does go to the museum b. were you yesterday?	a lot of fish! once / one day / is other day or from a,b,c o c. was last week? c. Did	in (2020)/ in the r d: d. do d. do			
ancient times / fall 1. choose the 1. How	last / past / ago/ of this morning the correct answer your weekend? b. does go to the museum b. were b. you yesterday? b. do	o lot of fish! once / one day / is other day or from a,b,c o c. was last week? c. Did c. are	r d: d. do d. do d. were	e old days / in the		
ancient times / fall 1. choose the 1. How	last / past / ago/ of this morning the correct answer your weekend? b. does go to the museum b. were you yesterday? b. do aying chess when h	a lot of fish! ance / one day / it cother day cr from a,b,c o c. was last week? c. Did c. are le was very little o	r d: d. do d. do d. were	e old days / in the		

Abdelbary Ali Prep 3 First Term
5. Where did you live when you
 Complete the sentences with the correct form I
 5. My uncle
10. He stopped exercising a year(<mark>before</mark>) زمن الماضى المستمر Was/were + V. ing : لتكوين: يتكون زمن الماضى المستمر من
المنات: المناس عدم المناس عدم المناس
Yesterday at this time, we were playing tennis. النفي: عند النفي نضع كلمة (not) بعد were أو were مع ترك الفعل كما هو في الإستمرار.
Jasmine <u>wasn't working</u> and I <u>wasn't working</u> , either. We <u>weren't travelling</u> to Cairo at 7 yeasterday. الإستفهام: عند عمل السؤال نتبع الشكل الآتى :
المكملات + v.ing + الفاعل + جمع were + جمع + خمع + اداة الإستفهام المكملات + was أداة الإستفهام المكملات + v.ing + أداة الإستفهام الملك المصنع المستمر إستخدامين هما:
بعبر زمن الماضى المستمر عن حدث كان مستمرا في الماضى في وقت محدد. بمعنى أمس الساعة السابعه مثلا. I was helping my dad at 8 yesterday. م كما يعبر عن حدث طويل (ماضى مستمر) قطعه حدث آخر قصير نضعه في الماضى البسيط.
Were you helping your Dad <u>at 8 yesterday</u> ?

While I was eating, the mobile rang. I was eating when the mobile rang. The mobile rang while I was eating. When the mobile rang, I was eating.

الكلمات الدالة على الماضى البسيط:

While I was playing , I scored a goal. While + ماضی مستمر + ماضی				
When I scored a goal, I was playing When + ماضی مستمر + ماضی بسیط				

While she was going to the school, she saw an accident.

I was taking a shower when the bell rang.

First Term

When Dad called me, I was washing the car. What were they doing when the flood started?

While = as =	While I was playing , Zad was reading.				
Just as	While + ماضی مستمر + ماضی				
When	When I was playing , Zad was reading. When + ماضی مستمر + ماضی				

I was reading while he was watching TV.

While Haitham was swimming, Omar was cooking food.

Were you writing notes when the teacher was talking?

What were they doing while they were waiting?

ملحوظة: تأتى during مكان while ولكن يأتى بعدها إسم.

During the match, I scored a goal.

الكلمات الدالة على زمن الماضى المستمر:

While / as / just as / when / all day yesterdy / at 7 o`clock yesterday / from 2 to 4 yesterday

Exercise on grammar

Exercise on grammar						
1.Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:						
1. The telephone rang while Tamer doing his homework.						
a) was	b) is	c) were	d) are			
2. Sama heard	I the noise	she was watching o	a film.			
a) if	b) as	c) so	d) because			
3. We were plo	aying tennis when H	anyhis ankle	e .			
a) hurting	b) hurt	c) was hurting	d) is hurting			
4. Someone o	pened the door whi	le I				
a) slept	b) was slept	c) sleeping	d) was sleeping			
5. While I was	looking out of the w	rindow, it to	rain.			
a) started	b) was started	c) was starting	d) starting			
6. As I	for tomorrow's gam	ne, I fell down and hu	urt my leg.			
a) practise	b) practising	c) practised	d) was practising			
7. When I was	younger, I	pizza almost every d	ay.			
a) eaten	b) eat	c) ate	d) was eating			
8. The boys did	dn't play because it	•••••				
a) rained	b) was raining	c) rains	d) raining			
2. Complete	the sentences with	the correct form				
<u>-</u>		n the doorbell rang.				
2 When he (arrives), we were having dinner.						
3 I was sweeping the floor (while) I heard a noise.						
4.They (forget)their books yesterday.						
5.At four p.m. yesterday, I (did)my homework.						
6 I was walking through the park when I (meet) Adel						



3-Rewrite the follo	owing using the	word(s) in brac	kets to give th	ne same meaning
1. While I was w				
O The delegation				•••••
2. The telephone	e rang auring o	•	niie) 	
3.My brother wa	ıs driving home	when he saw a		As)
4.1 saw my friends		ne party. (during)		
5.on my way to th	ne supermarket ,	I ran into one of r	my old friends. ((While)
	General E	Exercises on Less	sons (3&4)	
1) Complete the	following dialo	gue :-		
Wala is phoning a		•		
Walaa : Hello! Ca		-		
Sales assistant : Yo	es, of course. (1)			?
Walaa: I want to	know some infor	mation about the	m.(2)	?
Sales assistant: Th		rom 5,000 to 25,00	ou pounas.	
Walaa : How can Sales assistant : (3				
Walaa : OK. I have	-			 shlet 2
Sales assistant : (4	_	-		
Walaa : That's god	-		•••••	•
	_		vour name and	l address, please.
2) Choose the co	"			
1. Now my phone		/ /		
a) charge	_		_	
2. My uncle built o	-	-	•	
		c) do	d) buy	
3. Many compute	ers ask you to	in before	you can use th	em.
		c) enter		
4. Can you carry		_	_	
_		c) wooden		
5. (WB) When you		_		••••••
-	-	c) out	d) on	
6. We bought a co			al) la adh a r	
a) wool	-		d) leather	
7. This bag is mad				
a) wood				
8. While	-	•	_	e a delicious pie.
a) listen	-		d) listening	
9. What	. at seven o'cloc	k last night?		
a) has Sama done	e b) is Sama	doing c) does So	ıma do d)	was Sama doing



10. While I lunch, the bell rang.	
a) eating b) eats c) ate d) was eating	
3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets :	8
1- When I went home last night, it (rain) heavily.	
2- What were you	
3- As the robber (run) with the lady's bag, some police officers stopped h	im
4- (WB) Last Tuesday, I(go) shopping with my friend.	
(4) Complete the text with words from the list:-	
(leaves – village – on – carpets – handicrafts)	
The south of Egypt is famous for its beautiful (1) People who live here	,
sell (2) baskets and colourful pots. Some women in a (3)	••
near Aswan also make beautiful handicrafts from the (4) of trees. When	ı I
was in Aswan, I bought a lot of pots for all members of my family.	
5-Write a paragraph of about (110) words on:	
Handcrafts in south Egypt	
	••••
	••••
	••••
•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	
	••••
	••••
	••••
	••••
	••••
	••••
	••••
	••••
	••••
	••••
•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	
•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	••••
	••••
	••••
	••••



First Term

Abdelbary Ali TUSU LEIII									
Lessons 5&6									
New Vocabulary									
complaint		ئىكوي			مزء	Oh, de	ar		يا الهي
present		هدية	handcrafts	ال يدوية	اعم	kettle			غلاية
delivery	ىيل	خدمة توص	order	، / أمر / نظام	طلب	micro	wave		ميكروويف
horrible	۶۷	فظیع / سو	website	ع على الإنترنت	موق	correc	:t		صحيح
problem		مشكلة	kitchen	خ	مطب	machi	ne	2	الة / ماكينا
email	ني/	بريدالكترو	delicious	اشهی	لذيذ	parent	s		الوالدين
pots	ية	واني فخار	cup of	ان من	فنجا	woode	en		خشبي
company		ئىركة	broken	بور	مکس	choos	е		يختار
send back	(بعيد إرسال	shopping	وق / الشراء	التس	charge	е		يشحن
different		ختلف	password	ة السر	كلمة	leathe	r	(į	جلد (مدبوع
speaker		سماعة	information	رمات	معلو	expen	sive		غالي الثمن
			Conjugation of						
مصدر			ماضي	ف ثالث	تصريا			المعنى يأخذ	
take		took		taken				يأخذ	
buy		boug	ht	bought			يشتري		
come				come		يأتي			
send	send sent		sent			يرسل			
choose		chose	9	chosen		ایختار			
مترادفات ومتضادات Synonyms & Antonyms									
الكلمة				Antony					المعنى
easy				difficult					صعب
happy			Delighted	sad					حزين
noisy		ىزعج	naughty	peacef	ful /	calm			هاديء
correct			True	wrong					خطأ
take			get	give					يعطي
			Prefixes 8	بادئات و &					
Prefixes			الوظيفة			mear	eaning		
Un-			تعطي عكس الصفة	unhappy				سعيد	حزین غیر
			Suffixes	لآحقات					
Suffixes			الوظيفة						
-у	تعطي صفة من اسم						ضوضائي		
-t			-			شكوي			
-ed			تكون صفة من فعل	trusted					موثوق به
			Definiti	تعریفات ons					
complaint	.ي	شكو	a statement something.	in which	sor	meone	com	plains	about
order	ب		a request by a	customer fo	or a	compo	iny to	supply o	oods.
		T 41	•						

very bad.

a piece of equipment with moving parts that uses power.

the activity of going to shops and buying things

machine

shopping horrible الة

التسوق

سيء جدا



First Term

Listening lesson 5 SB

Hisham: Hello, Egyptian Handcrafts. How can I help you?

Ali :Hello, I want to make a complaint.

Hisham :Oh, dear. What is the problem?

Ali : I ordered some pots three weeks ago for my shop. Your website says the delivery takes five days, but I am still waiting!

Hisham: I am very sorry about that. Can I take your name and the order number,

please?

Ali :Yes, it is Ali Ahmed, and the order number is 3-4-4-5-3-8. I emailed you

last week.

Hisham: Ah yes, Mr Ahmed. You ordered 50 pots for delivery to Kenya, is that right?

Ali : That's correct.

Hisham: Yes, the delivery company has your order. I will call the delivery company and ask them what the problem is and I will call you back. Can I take your phone number please?

Ali :Yes, it is 254667578. Can you call me back today, please?

Hisham :Of course.

Ali :Thank you. Goodbye.

Reading lesson 6 SB Great Machine آلة عظیمة

I bought this as a present کهدیة for my parents. They are very happy with it. It looks تبدو great in their kitchen and it is easy to use. It also makes a really delicious cup of coffee. The delivery التوصيل was quick هذه الآلة , too! Don't buy this machine!



First, I waited انتظرت two weeks for delivery and then when the machine arrived, it was broken! كانت مكسورة It looked good but it was very noisy مزعجة and the coffee was cold and horrible. وجعتها I sent it back رجعتها and I will buy a different one.

Mrs Nahla: Good afternoon. I want to make a complaint, please?

Assistant : Oh, dear. What's the problem?

Mrs Nahla: I ordered a new kettle from your website, but when the

delivery arrived this morning, it was a microwave!

Assistant: I'm very sorry about that. Can I take your name, please?

Mrs Nahla: Yes, it's Mrs Nahla.

Assistant : Ah, yes. I'll call the delivery company and ask them to send you the

correct item.

Mrs Nahla: Can they take the microwave when they come?

Assistant: Yes, of course.

تعبيرات وحروف جرExpressions & prepositions

make a complaint	يقدم شكوي	buy a present for	يشتري هدية لــ
What is the problem?	ما المشكلة ؟	happy with it	سعيد بـــ
takes five days	يأخذ 5 أيام	looks great	يبدو رائع
still waiting	مازال ينتظر	easy to use	سهل الاستخدام



Abdelbaly All					
for delivery	للتوصيل	wait for two weeks	ينتظر لمدة اسبوعين		
call back	يعيد الاتصال	send it back	يعيد		
I am sorry	أسف	go shopping	يذهب للتسوق		
كلمات مربكة Confusing words					
complain	يشتكي	complaint	شىكو ي		
pot	اناء	put	يضع يعبأ		
back	خلف	pack			
great	عظيم	greet	يحيي يقوم بالشراء		
go shopping	يذهب للتسوق	do the shopping	يقوم بالشراء		
Į.	anguage No	ملاحظات لغوية otes			
i. go shopping ذهب للتسوق	/ do the shoppi	ng يقوم بالشراء			
I go shopping on Friday.	Le	et's do the shopping now.			
(happ يبدو صفة + 2. look					
It <u>looks</u> easy to use.		ne dress <u>looks</u> beautiful.			
complain يشكو / comp	شکوي laint				
They <u>complained</u> about	bad food. I ı	made <u>a complaint</u> about f	ood.		
4. a cup of فنجان من tea /	coffee				
I want <u>a cup of</u> tea, plea: Khaled used to drink <u>a c</u>		e morning.			
5. bothand کلاهما / neithe					
Both Omar and Ahmed are clever. <u>Bither Amr or Hossam is clever.</u> Neither Karim <u>nor Mona is clever.</u>					
Choose the correct answer:					
1. Neither heth					
a. or b.		c. nor	d. as		
2. Both I and the girl					
	has	c. am	d. are		
3. They arethe	shopping at the i	moment.			
a. doing b.	going	c. do	d. go		
4. I want to make a					
a. complain b.	complained	c. complains	d. complaint		
5. Please, I want a		al a assa			
a. jar b. glasses c. cup d. cap					
2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c , or d					
1. Ameans a statement in which someone complains about something.					
a. request b. complaint c. competition d. recipe					
2. An is a request by a customer for a company to supply goods. a. order b. letter c. suggestion d. request					
a. order b. letter c. suggestion d. request 3. A piece of equipment with moving parts that uses power is a					
a. canteen b. basin c. machine d. routine					
		g things means			
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,				



a. sailing		c. sh	opping	d. sw	eeping
5 means ve	ry bad.				
a. Peaceful					
6. Many companies h					
a. sides					d. boats
7. We use a	to boil water fo	r tea.			
a. cattle	b. cassette		c. kettle		d. rocket
8. I didn't like the film					
a. exciting b. fo	antastic	c. int	eresting	d. te	rrible
9. The box is					
a. wooden b. m				d. pl	astic
10. I bought a microv				•	
a. prison				d. un	iform
11. It is important to k					
a. secret	b. public	-	c. general		d. popular
12. There are many	waiting	to buy	/ goods		a. popola.
a. sellers					d producers
13. People in Aswan s					a. producers
a. technology					d pollution
14. Technology has it					a. politilon
a. coins				d cc	\ne
15. The place is not c			1113	u. cc	7113
			a noisy		d funny
a. peaceful			C. Holsy		a. lunny
16. He is stilla. wait	for the bus.		a wallad		alailia a
					a. waiting
17. Let's buy a preser					
a. for b. ir			d. o	ſ	
18. I am sorry	=				
a. to	b. for	c. the		d. to	0
5-Write a paragrap	h of about (110)) wor	ds on:		
	" Egyptiaı	n Ha	ndicrafts "		

Test on Unit (2)

1) Complete the following dialogue :-
Janet wants to make a complaint about the coffee machine she has bought. Janet: I went t the mall yesterday and bought a coffee machine.
Leila: (1)?
Janet : Yes, it didn't work.
Leila: Did you plug it in?
Janet : (2)
Leila: (3)?
Janet : It was on sale.
Leila : Did you buy it from a trusted shop ?
Janet : (4) Why ?
Leila: As some people generally sell things for less price and less quality.
Janet : So what must I do ?
Leila : (5)
2) Read the following, then answer the questions :-
Buying and selling is part of everyday activities. People used to do this long ago. But shopping habits changed a lot. In the past you could deal directly with a person. You could talk to the seller and even ask for advice about the best quality and price. When there was a problem, you could go to the shop and explain it. At that time you could solve any problem at once. Buying and selling today depend on a lot of online activities. First, you must log on the internet and choose price, the quality and time of delivery. You must provide correct and clear information to get your product. When there is a problem, you must fill in a form describing it clearly. An online assistant will contact you. But it may take a long time to get a reply. The biggest problem is that some companies can't be reached easily because they may be far away from you or you don't know the exact address. To buy online, you must be careful about your personal information. You must keep it secret and deal with trusted online companies. 1. Explain why there may be a problem when you buy something online? Give two reasons.
2. Are there any new shopping habits today ? Name two habits.
3. How can you protect your personal information when you buy something online?
4. The best title for the passage is
a) shopping b) buying c) selling d) internet
5. Some companies can't be reached easily because from you.
a) they are protected b) their products are expensive



	ıway		osed	
	d "it" refers to the			
	b) product		d) good quality	
_	correct answer from a, b			
1. Neither Mark	his brother is	very tall.		
a) and	b) both	c) nor	d) or	
2. I bought an e	lectric to mak	e tea easily.		
a) toaster	b) coffee machine	c) kettle	d) tool	
3. I made a/an	to buy a new	laptop online.		
a) order	b) complaint	c) present	d) design	
4. (WB) This mici	rowave has a 25%	••••••		
a) discount	b) speaker	c) deal	d) website	
5. You must	the machine in b	efore it works.		
a) turn	b) work	c) prepare	d) plug	
6. You can cool	k fast if you use a	It takes a few minu	utes.	
a) kettle	b) toaster	c) fridge	d) microwave	
	new phone w			
	b) usual			
	is to send a messo		•	
	b) email	=	d) call	
	Alexandria Electronics			
	b) Neither			
	none rang, Ia		•	
_	b) watching		d) watched	
4- Complete th	ne text with these wor	ds:-	,	
-	el – nice – invited – sleep			
•	nt to Alexandria. I (1)		Neither of them liked	
	Ve have (2)			
_				
	o (3)by car			
	se I forgot to (4)			
· ·	ne sentences with the o		, ,	
	new house which is		nine.	
2. My brother got(good) marks than I did.				
3. As I(sleep), the robber stole my wallet.				
4. They	(either) run nor plo	ay. They just stay at hor	ne.	
4) Write a review of about (110) words on :-				
"The best and v	vorst items of technolog	y in your house "		
•••••		•••••	•••••	
•••••		•••••	•••••	



Unit 3 - My Community

Lessons 1 & 2

Community	مجتمع	Heroes	أبطال	Deliver	يوصل / يسلم
events	أحداث	Rural areas	مناطق ريفية	Transport	ينقل
Effect	تأثير	Neighborhood	الجيرة / مجاورة	Works of art	أعمال فنية
Leisure	أنشطة ترفيهية	Disappointed	محبط	Driving	القيادة
Sports activities	أنشطة رياضية	Disabled people	ذوى الهمم	Community projects	مشاریع مجتمعیة
Initiative	مبادرة	Education	تعليم	Survey	دراسة إستطلاعية
Encourage	يشجع	Aim to	يهدف إلى	Elderly	كبار السن
Washing	غسالة	Equal	فرص متكافئة		فرص عمل
machine		opportunities		opportunities	*
Festival	مهرجان/ إحتفال	Object	شيىء	Local shops	أسواق محلية
Expect	يتوقع	Surprise	يدهش / يفاجىء	Meeting	إجتماع
Plan	خطة / يخطط	Health	صحة	Decent life	حياة كريمة
Solve	يحل	In addition	بالإضافة	Streetlight	مصباح الشارع
Businesses	مشاريع تجارية	Situations	مواقف		

Irregular verbs

Present	Past	Past participle	المعنى
Know	knew	known	يعرف
Think	thought	thought	يعتقد / يفكر
put	put	put	يضع

Prefixes & Suffixes

Prefix	البادئات	المعنى	Suffix	اللآحقات	المعنى
Dis-	Disabled	تعطى العكس	- y	healthy	صحى
Un-	Un usual	تعطى العكس	-ing	Interesting	مشوق
Ab-	Abnormal	تعطى العكس	-ly	Lately	مؤخرا

Synonyms & Antonyms

الكلمة	المعنى	Synonym	Antonym	المعنى
safe	آمن	protected	dangerous	خطير
leisure	ترفية	relaxation	stress	توتر
disappointed	محبط	upset	content	راضی
near	قريب	Nearby/close	Far/remote	عيد
strange	غريب	abnormal	normal	عادى

11/11/2 a 11

Listening

Fareed: I think the best thing about our community is the facilities. We have some great shops and places to go to, like the library.

Salah: Yes, I think we have a very strong community. We have lots of community projects where we can volunteer to help people, especially the elderly.

Fareed: Yes, we're starting a project next month where

young people are going to help the elderly learn more about technology.

Salah : We have really good leisure activities here too - sports facilities and the children's playground, for example. There are lots of places where families can enjoy

being outside together.

Fareed: That's right, but I think we could improve our equal opportunities. Our pavements, for example, are not accessible for all and make it difficult for disabled people to use them.

Salah : You're right. They're discussing this problem

at the next community meeting

Fareed: We should go.
Salah: Good idea!

1 What do you think are the best things about your own community?

2 Are there any facilities for the elderly and disabled people?

3 Are people doing anything to improve the facilities? What?

Reading

I live in a great community. There are lots of sports activities for young people, such as volleyball and tennis clubs. There are also many local facilities for people of all ages, including a great theatre and a history museum. Our roads have wide pavements, so it is not a problem for disabled people to travel around. I help at one of the community projects too. We help the elderly to learn



one of the community projects, too. We help the elderly to learn about the latest technology. My grandmother sends lots of text messages now!

1 Complete the sentences with these words and phrases.

(deliver – encourage - make a difference – neighbourhood)

- 1- There are many young people in our **neighbourhood**, so I have lots of friends who live near me!
- 2- What time are they going to..... the new washing machine?
- 3- If you run in the park every week, it will reallyto how healthy you feel.
- 4- I always...... my friends to play chess with me. It's a great game.

Reading SB page24

مبادرة حياة كريمة The Decent Life Initiative

The Decent Life Initiative is an exciting plan that is really making a difference to about 32 million people who live in rural areas in Egypt. The initiative aims to improve the quality of public services; it provides more health care, better education and better job opportunities. Since 2019, the Decent Life Initiative has



helped people in 377 villages to have clean water. It has also helped to repair their houses and it has sent doctors to the villages to deliver medicine and help people who are ill. It has also improved facilities for disabled people, and is helping more children to have a better education by building schools in the villages. In addition, young people will also be encouraged to find out about the interesting new businesses the Decent Life Initiative is opening, which give them work. The Decent Life Initiative will continue to help people in poor neighborhoods around the country. It plans to help to find work for more than five million young people. That really is an amazing plan!

1- Look at	the words in bold in the text. Match the words and phrases and the
definitions.	

1 a small area of a town or village and the people who live in it neighbourh
--

- 2 tried to make people do something.....
- 3 take a letter or object to a place or building.....
- 4 having a good effect on a person, place or situation.....
- 5 services, such as electricity or water, to help the members of a community......
- 6 Looking after people's health......
- 2-Read the article again and answer the questions.
- 1 How many people has the Decent Life Initiative made a difference to?

Abut..32.million..people

- 2 What services does the Initiative provide?
- 3 What are doctors doing to help people?
- 3 what are doctors doing to help people?
- 4 What should interest young people?
-
- 5 What is the Initiative planning to do in the future?

	Expressions & prepositions			
	يبدأ مشروع	Deliver to	يوصل ل	
Give work	يوفر فرصة عمل	Encourage to	يشجع على	
Give support and advice	يقدم الدعم والنصيحة	Decide to	يقرر أن	
Have a better education	يحصل على تعليم أفضل	Hear about	يسمع عن	
Discuss a problem	يناقش مشكلة	A group of	مجموعة من	
Travel around	يتجول	People of all ages	أشخاص من كل الأعمار	
Live in	يعيش في	Find work for	يجد عمل ل	



\sim	
(locations
CUL	<u>iocations</u>

Conocations				
make	a difference	يحدث تغيير		
	sentences about	يكون جمل عن		
show	a problem	يعرض مشكلة		
	new works of arts	يعرض أعمال فنية جديدة		
build	new sports centre	یبنی مرکز ریاضی جدید		
play	chess	يلعب شطرنج		
send	lots of text messages	يرسل الكثير من الرسائل النصية		
stop	people from	يمنع الناس من		
put up	new streetlights	يركب أضواء جديدة في الشوارع		

Adjectives ending in -ing or –ed

 Use adjectives ending in -ing to describe a noun. 	Use adjectives ending in –ed to describe a feeling
The plan is exciting.	Villages are excited to hear about the plan.
The new businesses are interesting	Young people will be interested in the new businesses
Five million new jobs is an amazing achievement!.	We were amazed to hear how many people it is helping.

هناك افعال تسمى (State verbs) افعال العاطفة يمكن اضافة (ed - ing) لتصبح صفات

	 			
amuse	excite	shock	annoy	amaze
comfort	bore	disappoint	surprise	confuse
frighten	tire	exhaust	encourage	relax
puzzle	interest	irritate	inspire	worry

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the adjective using the words in brackets.

- 1 I was disappointed to hear that the community centre was closing, (disappoint)
- 2 I did well in my exams. I was really..... because I found the questions difficult. (surprise)
- 3 I was.....by the number of people who came to the festival, (amaze)
- 4 That is a very..... building,' said the architect, (interest)
- 5 The book was really...... and I didn't even finish reading it. (bore)
- 6 We were all very..... when we heard about our next class trip, (excite)

1-Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1.He's such a person. He never wants to go out.
- a. boredom b.bore c.bored d.boring
- 2.He was to see Helen after all those years.
- a. surprise b.surprising c. surprisingly d.surprised
- 3.Did you hear the news about the accident?
- a. shocking b.shockingly c. shock d.shocked



Abdelbary Ali	Grep 3	First Lerm
a. puzzlement b.p 5.Our new science teach	very	d.puzzling
	g. Zad is watching TV الرح البسيط في حالة عدم وجود أي من الكلما	يعبر المضارع المستمر عن حدث يقع الاآن ا now. لآحظ أيضا أننا نضع زمن الجملة في زمن المضا
He lives in Port Said. We don`t go to school (وقت معين مستقبلا.	يتمر:	spital. ملاحظات هامة جدا على زمن المضارع المساد المستخدم زمن المضارع المستمر للتحدث
	problem at the <mark>next</mark> meet بيرت الآتية:	2. نستخدم زمن المضارع المستمر مع التع
We are travelling tomoi ئميلاد : My father is having his I	birthday <mark>next</mark> Friday.	
Our school is going on	شطة المؤسسية التى تستلزم ترتيب مستة a school trip next week.	4. نستخدم زمن المضارع المستمر مع الأنن
I <u>can`t</u> <u>travel</u> because I	ك شيىء من القيام بشيىء آخر فى المستا I am having an exam tomo at home but <mark>today</mark> he <u>is w</u>	
	Exercise on gramma	n <mark>r</mark>
1. Choose the correct and 1. Ahmad sign lo	, ,	

Exercise on grammar						
1. Choose the correct	1. Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:					
1. Ahmad sigı	n language at sc	chool now.				
a. learns	b. learning	c. learn	d. is learning			
2. Mr Omar i	2. Mr Omar in a lovely flat. SB					
3. Haneen and her nei	ghbours	Mr Yasser's flat.				
a. lives	b. living	c. live	d. is living			
a. are repairing	b. repair	c. repairs	d. is repairing			
4. What Manal	making for her u	uncle?				
a.do	b. does	c. is	d. are			
5. I always	milk for breakfa	st. SB				
a. am drinking	b. drink	c. drinks	d. drinking			
6. Amr a jacket today because it is very hot.						
a. not wear	b. isn't wearing	c. don't wear	d.doesn't wear			

7. My father	in a bank ir	n the city ce	entre.	
a. works		,		d. work
8. Amr	. to work by train	every day.	_	
a. traveling	b. travels		c. is traveling	d. travel
9. I can't come t	to the phone now	. I	a shower.	
a. am having	b. have		c. will have	d. am doing
	y tennis today be			
a. rains			c. is raining	d. rain
•	the sentences		correct form	
	(write) an ema			
2. 1(drink) tea at the m	noment		
3. Mohamed an	d Yussif	. (<mark>isn't)</mark> wat	ch TV every day.	
4(Do) you wearing a s	chool unifo	rm?	
5. My uncle	(<mark>living</mark>) in Cai	iro.		
6. At the momer	nt, Hany	(playing) f	ootball in the club).
	General	Exercises (on Lessons 1&2	
1) Complete th	e following dialo			
			end, Hamid about	his opinion
	-		you for advice. Ar	· · · · · ·
•	Who		-	c you nee .
				?
	ould join a charity.			
			••••	?
	n go there and fill			•••••
	know any charity		-	
		_		
	u come with me ?		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••
•			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
	correct answer f			•••••
				ourbood
			ice in their neighb	
a) make	_	_	age d) ge	
	-			by building schools.
a) health		-		ighbourhood
			shops to encour	_
a) local		-	d) rei	note
	at he'll come ear	-		
a) respect			d) a	
	_		e poor in our com	_
a) put	b) deliver	c) diver	d) plo	nc



	nt you	about the Decent Life	Initiative ?		
a) expect	b) solve	c) plan	d) surprise		
7. I live in a grea	ıt community. The	re are lots of sports	for young people there.		
a) theatres	b) volunteers	c) lines	d) activities		
8. They	their flat next	weekend.			
a) were going to	paint	b) are painting			
c) were painting	9	d) are painted			
9. (SB) We	a project ne	ext week.			
		c) started	d) going to start		
		ains was beautiful but it			
a) tire	b) tired	c) tiring	d) tires		
3) Complete th	e sentences with	the correct form of t	he word(s) in brackets :-		
1- The players	(play)	an important match ne	xt week.		
2- Rania	(clean) he	er room tomorrow. It's ar	ranged.		
3- I was really	(surpr	ising) to know that you	failed your exam.		
4- It is a very	(exci	ted) film. I'll watch it ag	ain.		
4) Complete th	e sentences with	these words:-			
(strange – disab	oled – facilities – p	avements – community	')		
•		There are lots of spo	-		
		nnis clubs. There are als			
for p	people of all ages	s, including a great the	atre and a history museum.		
Our roads have	wide (3)	, so it is not a problem	for (4) people to		
Our roads have wide (3) so it is not a problem for (4) people to travel around.					
travel around.			.,		
	graph of about ((110) words on:			
		(110) words on: ecent Life Initiative			



First Term

Lessons 3&4

Key Vocabulary

Greet	يلقى التحية	Meetings	إجتماعات	Media	وسائل إعلام
Graffiti	كتابة ورسومات جدارية	Lodger	ساكن / نزيل	Respect	يحترم
Bench	مقعد(ثابت)	Noticeboard	لوحة إعلانات	Topic	موضوع
Community centre	مركزخدمة المجتمع	Kindness	عطف/حسن المعاملة	Weakness	ضعف
Food market	سوق المواد الغذائية	Darkness	ظلام	Furniture	أثاث
Matters	أمور / شئون	Business	أعمال تجارية	Healthy meal	وجبة صحية
Tenant	مستأجر	Pleasant	لطيف / ممتع	Imagine	يتخيل
Factory	مصنع	Salty	مالح	Calligraphy	فن الخط
Communicate	يتواصل / يتصل	Experience	خبرة / تجربة حياتية	Sweetness	حلاوة / عذوبة

Synonyms & Antonyms

الكلمة	المعنى	Synonym	Antonym	المعنى
fail	يفشل	Miss/fall	Pass/succeed	يجتاز / ينجح
well	سليم/معاف	Good/fit	Unwell/ill	مريض
greet	يرحب	Welcome/ say hello	ignore	يتجاهل
remember	يتذكر	Keep in mind	forget	ينسى

Conjugation of verbs

	J O		
الفعل المضارع	التصرف الثاني	التصريف الثالث	المعنى
Sell	Sold	Sold	يبيع
Pay	Paid	Paid	يدفع مالا
Come	Came	Come	يأتى
Read	Read	Read	يقرأ

Expressions & prepositions

For sale	للبيع	Graffiti on the walls	رسوم (جرافیتی) علی الأسوار
Donate food to people	يتبرع بطعام للناس	Give me a call	يتصل بي (تليفونيا)
Show kindness	يظهر العطف	For a rest	للراحة
Pay for	يدفع من أجل	Have experience in	لدية خبرة في
Communicate with	يتواصل مع	Pleased to meet you	مسرور بمقابلتك
Forms of communication	أشكال التواصل	Sit on the beach	يجلس على الشاطىء
In need		Felt unwell	شعر بأنه ليس على ما يرام
No facilities for	لا توجد مرافق/ تسهيلات ل	Social networking sites	مواقع التواصل الإجتماعي
Covered in	مغطی ب		

First Term

Listening SB page 26

Man: Thank you all for coming along to the meeting, I'm going to show you a page on the whiteboard. Can you all see it clearly?



Teen girl : What is the page from? Is it a website?

Man: Yes, it's a website for the local community to share ideas called a social network service page. We're going to start one, too. Is anyone interested in helping?

Woman: It's a very good way to communicate with everyone - after all, not everyone can come to meetings. And it's much quicker and cheaper than delivering leaflets.

Teen boy: How do we start?

شئون / أمور مجتمعية Community Matters

Home

Map

Topics

For sale 85

Services and facilities

Projects

New

Events

Lost and found

Charities and help

General

-The kindness of strangers

Thanks to the kind person who helped my elderly neighbour last week. He felt unwell, and someone kindly helped him to a bench to sit on for a rest.

-We need more trees

A few of us are going to plant some trees along the streets. It will help with pollution and also encourage more visitors to our town. Who is interested in joining our project?

-Computer repairs

Hi neighbours- I have experience in repairing computers and mobile phones. Give me a call if you need help!

- Let's help those in need

Please donate food to people who don't have enough. Volunteers are also wanted to help deliver boxes.

-Art Class

The community centre is going to be closed on Saturday next week, from 4 pm-7 pm, for an art class.

-Graffiti

I was disappointed to see the **graffiti** on the walls of the town hall. This is a **historic** building! What are we going to do about it?

Complete the sentences with the words in bold from the text in Exercise.

1 I'll always remember the...... people showed me when I first moved to this country.

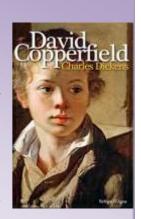
2 We're going to paint the walls, which are covered in...... and old posters.

3 The park is a pleasant place. I like to sit on a...... and relax.

First Term

David Copperfield by Charles Dickens

I was working in the factory when one day, my manager greeted me. "You have a visitor, he said, "This is Mr Micawber ." "Pleased to meet you, David, said the man. I`d like you to be my lodger. ساكن / نزيل He took me to his house after work. It was as poor and old as he was. He lived there with his thin wife, their baby and two small children. "I never thought that we'd need a lodger" "I never thought that we'd need a lodger" said Mrs Micawber. "But we don't have enough money, you see" I was ten years old and I had no help from my family, but my money from the factory paid for my food and room.



The Micawbers were very kind, but they were even poorer than me. One day, Mrs Micawber said, "We have nothing to eat in the house!" I tried to give her some money. I can't take this, she said. "But we have some things that we can sell. Can you help us?" So, I sold some of their old books and furniture. الأثنات I gave the money to Mrs Micawber, and she was able to cook us all a healthy meal.

Choose the best meaning for the words in bold from the story.

- 1 greeted: hit / was kind to / said hello
- 2 lodger: someone who pays to live / work / study in another person's house
- 3 paid: gave money for work someone has done / cooked / showed

Exercise on vocabulary

1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :-

1. I read an inter	esting about	the new museun	n.
a) leaf	b) meeting	c) station	d) leaflet
	e in the park,		
a) tables	b) benches	c) beds	d) games
3. I listen to man	y local radio	on my phone.	
a) decisions	b) situations	c) noticeboards	d) stations
4. There is an art	icle about my school in	the local	•••••
a) newspapers	b) neighbours	c) benches	d) leaflets
5. Tourists are all	ways pleased by the	of the Eg	yptians.
a) weakness	b) darkness	c) kindness	d) illness
	ippointed to see the		
a) leaflet	b) graffiti	c) network	d) service
7. When we arriv	red at my grandparents	' house, they can	ne outside tous.
a) greet	b) need	c) plant	d) bleed
	nny, so we were surprise	-	
a) darkness	b) kindness	c) illness	d) weakness
9. The teacher w	ill put a message abou	t the new art clas	s on the
a) park	b) bank	c) noticeboard	d) note
10. After finishing	g school, he started his o	own	
a) neighbour	b) business	c) traffic	d) darkness
11 yo	ou are rich, what will yo	u buy ?	
a) Include	b) Imagine	c) Find	d) Pay



12. When you meet someone for the first time, you can say "					
	Be going	ستحدام (to	المستقبل با	<u>تكوين:</u>	
I	am g	oing to	(المصدر)	read / go / study.	
He / She / It	is		,		
We / You / they	are				
mo / roo / mo /		ته التخطيط ان	ا المستقدادة ال	الاستخداد: 1 بعد عن الخطم	
• Use be going to for future plans, decisions and intentions. We're going to start our own social network service. The street is going to be closed on Saturday. What are we going to do about it? I am going to leave for America. It's my plan. خطتی plan خطتی plan بنا نعبر عن الخطط بكلمة plan و الخطط بكلمة عن النوایا:					
My brother is going t	o come from Lone				
		inten	•	أحظ جيدا: أننا نعبر عن النية بكلمة	
				. يعبر عن القرارات (التي تم إتخاذها	
I am going to buy a	new car. It's my				
				أحظ جيدا: أننا نعبر عن القرارات بك	
	<u>: (ث</u>	ر إلى حدوث الحد	يل أو وجود ما يشتر	 و. يعبر عن التنبؤات (المبنية على دار 	
It's cloudy. ملبدة بالغيوم It's going to rain.					
			<u>لحدوث :</u>	إ. يعبر عن الأحداث التي على وشك ا	
Watch out! You are going to hit the man.					
Evoroise on grammer					
Exercise on grammar					
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:					
1- It's 35 degrees and it's only 7 a.m. Itvery hot today.					
	going to be	_		d will be	
2- Theya party next week. Everything is arranged.					
a. have b. are having c. are going to have d. have had					
3- Hework in		_			
a, is leaving b, is going to leave c, will leave d, leaves					



4. Tomorrow Ithe match with my friend. I have intended to do the	
A) will watch b) am watching c) watching d) am go	oing to watch
5. The boy is sharpening his pencil, hehis homework.	
a) is writing b) will write c) will probably write d) is goi	ng to write
6. I think it Rain because the sky is really dark.	
a) is going to rain b) is raining c) rains d) will	rain
7. Watch out! The baby	
a. will fall b. is falling c. is going to fall d. will be	e fallen
8- There is too little petrol left. The car	_
a)is going to stop b) stop c) is stopping d) will	stop
9. We made all the arrangements; wea wedding party.	
a. are going to give b. give c. will give d. are	
10.wein the forest next Friday. We bought all the tools we ne	
a) will camp b) are going to camp c) are camping d) would	-
11. A: Why are you taking down all the pictures? B: Ithe roon	
a. paint b. am going to paint c.will paint d. am pai	nting
12. Don't forget that our neighboursfor dinner this evening.	
a) come b) will come c) are going to come d) are	
13. My father has arranged everything. Heto Saudi Arabia for Omro	
a) will travel b) is travelling c) is going to travel d) tra	vels
14. Ito France after I finish my education as planned.	
a) am flying b) am going to fly c) will fly d) fly	
15.We my birthday party on Saturday. Would you like to come?	
a) are having b) will have c) be going to have d) are	_
16- Ito the Book Fair to buy the books I need. This is my inte	
a) will have gone b) am going to go c)am going d) will	go
17- I can't meet you tonight as I for the exam.	
a going to revise b will have been revised c will revise dam re	evising
18. Osama phoned while you were out." Yes, I know. Ihim back.	
a) am calling b) will call c) am going to call d) will be	e calling
19.The wind is getting stronger. I think therea sandstorm.	
a) is being b) will be c) is going to be d) going	j
20. A: Why are you switching TV? B: Ia football match.	
a) will watch b) am watching c) am going to watch d) watc	
3-Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets to give the sa	me meaning:
1. I've already arranged to visit the museum tomorrow. (visiting)	
2. Hend planned to spend the weekend in Alexandria. (going)	
2. The engineer intends to build a new plane (going)	
3. The engineer intends to build a new plane (going)	
4. What do you intend to study next year? (are)	
What do you interface stody flexi year: (are)	
5. I arranged to visit my uncle in Tanta tomorrow. (visiting)	
6. He has prepared her bag to travel to London. (going)	

7. We have arrang	ged to take the sl	eeper train	to Asw	van. (<mark>taking</mark>)		
<u>-</u>	8. He planned to spend the weekend in Alexandria. (going)					
9. Do you intend to	o play basketbal					
10. It's my plan to	spend the summ	er holiday i	n hurg	hada (<mark>l'm</mark>)		
11. They decided	-			•••••		
•••••	Canaval					
1) (Exercises o	III Les	SUIIS 3&4		
1) Complete the						
Maya: What are y Soha: (1)						
Maya: A novel!1					2	
Soha : I started re	•		• • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••••	
Maya : (3)	•				?	
Soha: The writer					•	
Maya : What's the						
Soha : (4)			• • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
Maya : Oliver Twis						
Soha : (5)		_	• • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•	
2) Choose the co						
1. The girl gave the		, ,		l		
a) for	b) in	c) about		d) of		
2. My father is bus	y today because	e he has lots	of	•••••		
a) volunteers	-					
3. They will move	their n	ew flat next	t mont	h.		
a) to	b) off	c) with		d) up		
4. Deaf people alv	ways communica	ate	ead	ch other in sign la	ınguage.	
a) on	b) from	c) with		d) for		
5. We will remove	the on the	wall of the	impor	tant buildings. Th	ey are very bad.	
a) ideas	b) volunteers	c) bricks		d) graffiti		
6. To keep in						
a) minutes	-	_		-		
7. (SB) Do you	with othe	r people in	your c	ommunity?		
a) collect				d) communicat	е	
8. Randa	•					
a) is bought		_			d) bought	
9. What are those						
a) rains			-		d) is raining	
10. (SB) We are go	oing oi	ur own soci	al netv	vork service.		



a) io sidif	b) to starting	c) start	a) startin	19
3) Complete th	ne sentences with	the correc	t form of the w	ord(s) in brackets :-
	(Be) you going to			
2- What time is	she going to	(fi	nishing) the pain	iting?
3- (SB) What are	e we	(go to) do	about it ?	
				ub. It's her decision.
4) Complete th	ne sentences with	these word	ls :-	
(streets – intere	ested – pollution –	plant - go)		
				some trees along the
				urage more visitors to
	wn. Who is (4)			oject?
3-Write a par	agraph of about	(110) wor	ds on:	
	"Co	ommunity	matters "	
		-		
		•••••	••••••	
••••••				



First Term

Lessons 5&6

Key Vocabulary

firstly	أولا	conclude	یختم / ینهی	Heisa	هیسا (جزیرة نوبیه)
however	ومع ذلك	furthermore	علاوة على ذلك	result	نتيجة
summarise	يلخص	In addition	بالإضافة إلى ذلك	daughter	إبنة
Tourist attraction	جذب سياحي	happiness	سعادة	contrast	تناقض / تباین
repair	يصلح	invite	يدعو	situation	موقف / حالة
adult	بالغ / راشد	builder	عامل بناء	greetings	تحيات
introduce	يقدم	result	نتيجة	windsurfing	ركوب الأمواج
introductions	مقدمات	contact	يتصل	extra	إضافى

بادئات Prefixes

Prefixes	الوظيفة	example	meaning
in	تعطى العكس	In formal	غیر رسمی

لآحقات Suffixes

Suffixes	الوظيفة	example	meaning
ly	تعطى الحال	Firstly Firstly	ولا

Irregular verbs

Present	Past	Past participle	المعنى
Know	knew	known	يعرف
Think	thought	thought	يعتقد / يفكر
buy	bought	bought	يشتري
eat	ate	eaten	يأكل
drink	drank	drunk	يشرب
meet	met	met	يقابل

مترادفات ومتضادات Synonyms & Antonyms

الكلمة	المعنى	Synonym	Antonym	المعنى
well	سليم/معاف	Good/fit	Unwell/ill	مريض
remember	يتذكر	Keep in mind	forget	ينسى
leisure	ترفية	relaxation	stress	توتر
disappointed	محبط	upset	content	راضی
strange	غريب	abnormal	normal	عادی

Definitions

making a difference	having a good effect on a person, place or situation.
surprised	what you feel when you do not expect something strange unusual.
encourage	to try to make people do something by giving support and advice.
neighbourhood	a small area of a town and the people who live there.
lodger	someone who pays to live in another person's house.
paid	gave money for work someone has done.
tenant	someone pays to live in a house.



First Term

Listening

Narrator: One

Fares: Hi, there, Omar! Omar: Hello, Fares!

Fares: Do you know my cousin, Adam?

Omar: No, I don't.

Fares: Adam, meet Omar. Omar, meet Adam.

Omar: Nice to meet you, Adam! Adam: Nice to meet you, too.

Narrator : Two

Samira: Hi, there Ola!

Ola : Hello, Samira! Have you met Randa? She's just

started working at our office.

Ito meet! بكل سرور samira: No, we haven't met. It's a pleasure! بكل سرور

you

Randa: Pleased to meet you, too, Samira!



Sara: Good morning. I'd like to introduce myself. I'm Sara.

I'm your new neighbour.

Lamar: Pleased to meet you, Sara! I'm Lamar, and this my

mother, Mrs Mansour.

Sara: Pleased to meet you both.

Mrs Mansour : It's a pleasure to meet you, too, Sara.

Welcome to our neighbourhood!



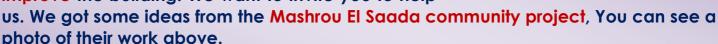




Reading

Firstly, let me say how much we all love our Children's Library. However, it now needs some work. The children don't like it anymore because it looks old and needs painting. We want to encourage children to use the library again.

At our community meeting, we decided to improve the building. We want to invite you to help



Every year, a group of people go to Heisa, near Aswan, to paint the houses in "colours of happiness". We are going to do the same thing

here! It will make our library look exciting. Furthermore, the library will become a tourist attraction.

To conclude, we are looking for volunteers to help us plan and complete the project. If you are interested, please contact me!

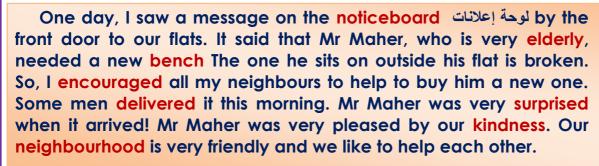
First Term

Firstly, let me say how proud we are of the castle in our town However, it now needs some work. People love walking on top of the castle walls, but some of them are dangerous. Also, some people leave rubbish inside the castle.

At our community meeting, we decided to improve the castle. We are going to get some builders to repair the walls.



To conclude, we think that the castle is going to look amazing and will become a tourist attraction.







I'd like to say thank you to the young woman who helped me yesterday. I was walking along the pavement when suddenly felt very tired.

I'm elderly, you see.

A young woman saw me and greeted me warmly, She encouraged me to sit down on a bench and have a rest It was so wonderful to be treated with such kindness. That's why I'm so happy to live in this neighbourhood. Our community is so kind and helpful!



Video script

Narrator: There are many amazing projects that help communities in Egypt. Some of these projects help people, such as this one which helps people to get fresh water, and some help the environment, like these volunteers taking rubbish from rivers.

Bassita is a company that organizes community projects. For example, the VeryNile projects helps to clean the River Nile. They take lots of rubbish, such as plastic, from the river. They then recycle the take plastic.

Some of the plastic they collect is going to become shopping bags. Another project provides clean water for many people .

The Makhad Trust helps people in the Sinai Peninsula. They teach people to keep bees. These bees are going to make honey, which we use for food. The Makhad Trust also creates gardens so people can grow their own food.

Are there any community projects where you live? What do they do to help your community?



First Term

ملاّحظات هامة Important Notes

1. يوجد بعض الكلمات التي نستخدمها للإضافة:

And / In addition / in addition to / furthermore

1 111 01 / 111 01 01 011	- 1				
and	بمعنى (و) وتربط بين كلمتين أو جملتين متوافقتين.	Ibrahim and Kamal are friends. I played football and scored a goal.			
In addition	بمعنى (بالإضافة) وتربط بين جملتين متوافقتين وتأتى قبل بداية الجملة الثانية ويأتى قبلها نقطة وبعدها علامة ال (,)	My uncle built a house. In addition, he built a mosque. I am a teacher. In addition, I am a sportsman.			
In addition to	بمعنى (بالإضافة) ويأتى بعدها وقد تأتى فى بداية الكلام أو وسطه ولكن يأتى بعدها إسم أو ing	My uncle built a <u>house</u> in addition to a <u>mosque</u> . In addition to be <u>ing</u> a teacher, I am a sportsman.			
Furthermore	بمعنى (علاوة على ذلك) وتأتى قبل بداية الجملة الثانية ويأتى بعدها علامة ال (,)	I will go to the library. Furthermore, I will go to the market to buy apples.			

2. يوجد بعض الكلمات التي نستخدمها للتعبير عن التناقض:

But / however/ However

	•	
but	بعدها علامة ال (,)	
however	بمعنى (ومع ذلك) وتعبر عن التناقض ويأتى قبلها وبعدها علامة ال (,)	I want to go to the sea, however, I can't swim.
However	بمعنى (ومع ذلك) وتعبر عن التناقض ويأتى قبلها نقطة وبعدها علامة ال (,)	I want to go to the sea. However, I can't swim.

3. هناك بعض التعبيرات قد نستخدمها عن كتابة البراجراف أو الإيميل:

Firstly, / To conclude, / To summarise, / To sum up,

Firstly,	بمعنى (أولا)	Firstly, enter the website.		
To conclude,	بمعنى (للختام)	To conclude, we are looking for		
		builders to help us finish.		
To summarise,	بمعنى (إختصارا ل)	To summarise, the government does		
		its best to help us.		
To sum up,	بمعنى (إختصارا ل)	To sum up, for healthy heart you must		
		do exercises and eat healthy food.		

4. أ. اللغة الرسمية نستخدمها مع أشخاص لا نعرفهم:

Formal language

ب. اللغة الغير رسمية نستخدمها مع الأسرة والأصدقاء:

Informal language

 الفارق بين

so	تعبر عن النتيجة	
because	بمعنى (لذلك) ويأتى بعدها جملة كاملة تعبر عن السبب	we go to school because we want to learn,

First Term

Exercise on vocabulary

Excicise on vocabulary
1—finish the following dialogue
.A tourist is asking a policeman for directions.
Tourist: Excuse me, can you help me?
Policeman: Yes, of course.
Tourist: (1)
Policeman: Which place are you asking about?
Tourist: (2)?
Policeman: The train station is over there opposite the bank.
Tourist: (3)?
Policeman: No, it's very near. You needn't take a taxi.
Tourist: Ok. I'll (4) Thanks for your help.
Policeman: (5)
3— Read the following, then answer the questions:
Humans aren't the only intelligent ones on earth. Research shows that animals are
also intelligent. Dolphins are one example; the dolphin's brain is large and complex.
Dolphins look after each other when they are ill. They protect weak dolphins from
dangerous animals. They even have a language which they use to communicate
with each other. Elephants also are famous for their intelligence. Scientists have
discovered that elephants understand the differences in human feelings. Research
also shows that they can use tools from their environment to reach fruits on far trees.
Elephants even feel sad for the death of their friends. They stand next to the bones of
other animals. They have a strong memory. If somebody hurts anyone of their family
they come back and hit them
•
A) Answer the following questions:
1. What do elephants use to reach fruits on far trees?
2. How do dolphins communicate with each other?
3. Do you think doing research on animals is useful? Why/ Why not?
B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
4. The underlined word "They" refers to
a. scientists b. dolphins c. elephants d. humans
5. The word "complex" means
a. simple b. clear c. very simple d. difficult
6. Scientists have that elephants understand the differences in human feelings

c. said

b. invented

a. made

d. discovered

First Term

Test on Unit (3)

1) Comp	lete the following dialogue :-
Asraf is m	eeting a tourist in the Egyptian Museum.
Ashraf : W	elcome to Egypt. How do you do ?
Tourist	: Hello, (1)
Ashraf	: (2)?
Tourist	: I'm from Italy.
Ashraf	: (3)?
Tourist	: I will stay for a week.
Ashraf	: Is this your first visit?
Tourist	: (4) I have come here three times before.
Ashraf	: What's your opinion about the Egyptian people ?
Tourist	: (5) Really ! I like them very much.
2) Read t	the following passage, then answer the questions:-
Firstly,	we all love our Children's Library. However, it now needs some work. The
children c	Ion't like it anymore because it looks old and needs painting. We want to
encourag	e children to use the library again. At our community meeting, we decided
to improv	e the building. We want to invite people to help us. We got some ideas from
the Mashr	ou E-Saada community project. There are many photos of this project.
Every year	ır, a group of people go to Heisa, near Aswan, to paint the houses in colours
of happin	ess. We are going to do the same thing here! It will make our library look
exciting. I	Furthermore, the library will become a tourist attraction.
	de, we are looking for volunteers to help us plan and complete the project.
1. Explain	why the children's library need some work. Give two reasons.
	the relation between the library and the houses in Mashrou El-Saada?
3. In your	opinion of view, are libraries important ? Why / Why not ?
	ssage is about
a) Renew	ing the children's library b) voluntary work
c) our co	
•	derlined pronoun "it" refers to
a) project	•
	of the following was mentioned in the passage
	a to make the library attractive b) asking for volunteers to help them
_	g houses in colours of happiness d) the location of the library
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,

3) Choose the correct	ct answer from a	ı, b, c or d :-				
1. We should take par	t in our communit	у				
a) messages	b) shops	c) events	d) accidents			
2. All people should h	ave op	portunities.				
a) different	b) difficult	c) remote	d) equal			
3. It was very	to sit under that t	ree drinking some	e tea.			
a) pleasant	b) pleased	c) violent	d) disappointed			
4. We all often listen to	o our local radio	daily.				
a) pavement	b) platform	c) station	d) situation			
5. (SB) Your brother or	sister's son is you	r				
a) cousin	b) nephew	c) uncle	d) parent			
6. Ahmad is not at sch	nool today becau	se he is	•			
a) good	b) careful	c) ill	d) well			
7. I was very	to learn how ma	ny people didn't	have enough food.			
a) surprised	b) surprising	c) bored	d) boring			
8. What time	deliver the new	washing machine	?			
a) they are going to		b) are they goin	g to			
c) were they going to		d) they were goi	ing to			
9. Amira intends to fix	her broken laptor	o next week. This	means that			
a) she is going to fix it	b) she fixed it	c) she was fixing	it d) she fixes it			
10. The community ce	entre clo	osed on Saturday	next week.			
a) is going	b) is going to	c) is going to be	d) is going to being			
3) Complete the sen	tences with the c	correct form of t	he word(s) in brackets :-			
1. When	(they goin	g) go shopping?				
2. Where	(you go) t	o watch the matc	th tomorrow?			
3. Adham	(go) to tak	ce an English cour	rse next summer.			
4 . I	(not going) trav	el to Luxor this we	eek.			
4) Complete the sen	tences with these	e words :-				
(elderly – repeated – bench – greeted – along)						
I'd like to say thank you to the young woman who helped me yesterday. I was						
walking (1) the pavement when I suddenly felt very tired. I'm						
(2), yousee. A young woman saw me and (3) me warmly.						
She encouraged me to sit down on a (4) and have a rest.						
7) Write a story of about (110) words on :-						
"A person who made a difference in your community "						
•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	•••••			

Review A

1 Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets

Museum of Natural Science

2 Choose the correct word.

- 1 The videos of the sea animals were amazed / amazing
- 2 My son is interested / interesting in how animals can live in the desert.
- 3 Gameel was frightened / frightening when he saw the snake in the desert.
- 4 I learnt lots of surprised / surprising things about sea animals.
- 5 Medhat was really excited / exciting before going to the exhibition, but he thought it was a bit bored / boring

I'm really excited about this week as I'm going to start my new volunteering job! My basketball team are going to play basketball with some disabled children and teach them about the game. I love children (I have three younger brothers and sisters) so I think it will be really fun. I'm happy I can volunteer with my friends, too. I think it is important that people help their community.



My friend and I are looking for some volunteer work. We want to help elderly people or young children. We both like little children! We are going to ask at local community centres about reading to elderly people and local schools about helping young children to read. We read a lot in our spare time but we want to do something useful for other people



3 Complete the sentences with both... and, either... or or neither... nor.

- 1 Both... Tarek and Judy like children.
- 2...... Judy is working as volunteers now.
- 3 Judy wants to work with..... elderly people children.
- 4 Tarek is going to...... play..... teach basketball.
- 5of the teenagers are going to volunteer with their friends

4 Complete the text with these words.

At – best – bored – either – famous – interesting – introduce – neither –

Next - oldest - opens

5 Choose the correct words to complete the dialogue.

Man: Good afternoon, I'd like to make /take a complaint.

Assistant: What's the answer / problem?

Man: I ordered something from your website but it hasn't arrived.

Assistant: I'm very 3 sad / sorry about that. What did you order?

Man: A black kettle.

Assistant: A black kettle? Why 4 can't / don't you come to our shop? We have one here. You don't have to pay anything more.

Man: Thank you. Where is your shop?

Assistant: It's next to the museum. From the station, turn right and walk 5past / passed the clothes shop. We are on the left.

Man: What time do you open?

Assistant: We 6 open / are opening from 8 am to 4 pm every day except Friday.

First Term

Test on units 1, 2 & 3

1—finish the	following dialog	gue			
Hany and Omai	r are talking about	a problem in thei	ir village.		
	nar! (1)				
Hello, Hany! I'm	n thinking about a p	oroblem			
lany : (2)?					
Qmar : Many pe	ople in our village	are poor and do	n't find clean water.		
Hany : What do	you think we can	do to help them?			
Omar : (3)	•••••	•••••	•••		
Hany : We can d	also help deliver m	edicines to their I	houses.		
Omar : (4)	•••••	•••••			
Hany : When ca	n we start? Omar :	(5)	••••••		
2— Read the	following, then	answer the q	uestions:		
for three main rein their memory internet allows post books are to help them ex A) Answer the Note that the com Manage the com	easons. They are fleet. Computers are not be people to communate with the camine their patient following question puters important?	exible, accurate of the control of the control of the computer of the computer of the computer of the control o	quickly. Computers are important and can store lots of information , at home and in factories. The e around the world in seconds. ers. Even doctors use computers he inventors of this lovely machine		
	omputers be used?		••••••	•	
•	computers are nec			•	
	correct answer fr		••••••	•	
4. Programs are					
-	b. machines		d. instructions		
5. To thank som	neone means that y	you are			
a. pleased	•	c. ungrateful	<u> </u>		
	d word " do " here				
a. work on	b. work for	c. work out	d. work with		
3- choose the	correct answer fr	om a,b,c or d:			
1. Be careful in	that shop. It sells	, which br	eaks easily.		
a. walls	b. pottery	c. toys	d. brochures		
2.The British Mus	eum is one of Lond	don's most popul	ar tourist		
a) attractions	b) productions	c) conclusions	d) collections		



3. Tomorrow I	the match with	my friend. I have in	tended to do that.
A) will watch	b) am watching	c) watching	d) am going to watch
4. The shop is	for a new ass	sistant. Perhaps Mar	nal can work there
a. communicating	b.writing	c.arranging	d.advertising
5inclu	des designing and bu	uilding roads, bridge	es, machines etc.
a. Industry	b.Farming	c.Engineering	d.Medicine
6. The sports centre	e is on the	opposite the	hospital.
a- between	b- corner	c- behind	d- next to
7	of two friends came	e to the party. They	were too ill.
a. Neither	b. Either	c.Both	d. None
8. This shop offers a	MP3 p	layer if you buy two	computer laptops
a) leisure	b) kind	c)busy	d) free
9. These handicraft	s are very popular	to	urists.
a) for	b) to	c)at	d) with
10. The Decent Life	Initiative provides mo	reso it ho	as sent doctors villages.
a) public services	b) education	c) opportunities	d) health care
4Rewrite the follow	ving using the word(s) in brackets to g	ive the same meaning:
1.Do you intend to v	watch that play? (goir	ng)	
	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••
2.No boy is clevere	r than Samy in our cla	iss. (cleverest)	
	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••
3.The telephone ran	ng while I was reading	a story (when)	
	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••
6.Complete the se	entences with the co	rrect form of the w	ord(s) in brackets:
1.He has arranged	everything. He	(spend)his ho	liday in New York.
2.Our new science	teacher is very	(frighten). We sit t	here like mice!
3.The library	(opening) at 8.30 in th	e morning.	
	(neither)		
7- write a parac	graph of 110 word	s about:	
	-	ne community"	
	. •	•	



First Term

Unit 4 - Have you ever travelled by plane?

Lessons 1 & 2

orphanage	دار أيتام	ride	یرکب	teenager	مراهق
orphan	يتيم	win	يفوز	fog	ضباب
compete	يتنافس	dream	يحلم / حلم	foggy	ضبابي
competition	مسابقة	deaf	أصم	terrible	فظيع
snorkel	يغطس بأنبوب	follow	يتبع	return	يعود
China	الصين	awake	مستيقظ	scared	خائف
Chinese	صيني	a raft	قارب	scary	مخيف
adventure	مغامرة	countryside	الريف	scare	يخيف
point	نقطة	fun	متعة ـ مزاح	naughty	مشاغب
period	فترة	sequel	تكملة _ نتيجة	successful	ناجح
a flat	شقة	grandparents	الأجداد	discover	يكتشف
headache	صداع	canoe	زورق	discovery	اكتشاف
wonders	عجائب	coral reefs	شعب مرجانية	train	يتدرب
destination	مكان مقصود	amazing	مذهل	fence	سور
tent	خيمة	join	يلتحق	similar	متشابه
list	قائمة	club	نادي	similarity	تشابه
report	تقرير	sign	إشارة	float	يطفو
marriage	زواج	proud of	فخور ب	steal	يسرق
wedding	زفاف	concert	حفل موسيقي	hide	يخفي
party	حفلة	instrument	آلة	brave	شجاع
explain	يشرح	decide	يقرر	prize	ج ائزة
windy	عاصف	brain	مخ	Greece	اليونان
organise	ينظم	charity	إحسان	Greek	يوناني
alone	بمفرده	India	الهند	hurt	يؤذي
achieve	ينجز	Indian	هندي	spell	يتهجى
dyslexia	عسر	far from	بعيدا عن	tiny	صغير
result	نتيجة	huge	ضخم	gymnastics	جمباز
half	نصف	Athens	أثينا	care about	يهتم ب

Irregular verbs:

Present	Past	Past participle	المعنى
Dream	dreamt	dreamt	يحلم
Steal	stole	stolen	يسرق
win	won	won	يفوز
ride	rode	ridden	یرکب
hide	hid	hidden	يخفي
think	thought	thought	يفكر ـ يعتقد



First Term

مترادفات ومتضادات Synonyms & Antonyms	Synony	ms & Anton	متضادات vms	متر ادفات و
---------------------------------------	--------	------------	-------------	-------------

الكلمة	المعنى	Synonym	Antonym	المعنى
Wide	عريض _ واسع	Large – broad	Narrow	ضيق
Elderly	كبير في السن	old	Young	صغير السن
Strange	غريب	Abnormal	Normal	عادي
Disappointed	محبط	Upset	Content	سعيد
leisure	ترفیه	Relaxation	Pressure	ضغط
Near	قريب	Close	Far – remote	بعيد
Deliver	يسلم	Bring	Receive	يستلم
safe	امن	protected	dangerous	خطير

ادئات Prefixes

Prefixes	الوظيفة	example	meaning
Un	تعطي عكس الصفة	Unusual	غير عادي
dis	تعطي عكس الصفة	disabled	معاق

لآحقات Suffixes

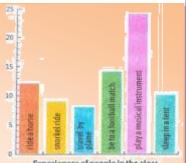
Suffixes	الوظيفة	example	meaning
Ly	تحول الصفة الي ظرف	Loudly	بصوت عالي
Ing	تكون صفة	Amazing	مذهل
у	تكون صفة	healthy	صحي

Definitions

neighbourhood	A small area of town and people who live there
surprised	What you feel when you don't expect something strange
encourage	To try to make people do something by giving support or advice
making difference	Having a good effect on person, place or situation.

Lesson SB

I asked the people in my class about their experiences. Most people in the class have played a musical instrument. Not many people have ridden a horse or slept in a tent. Even fewer people have snorkelled. Most people in the class have never travelled by plane, but Hazem has travelled by plane three times I also asked, have you ever been to a football match?



Experiences of people in the class

About half the people in the class haven't been to a football match and about half the class have



First Term

3 Circle the correct words.

Judy: Dad, how long 1did you work / have you worked at the bank?

Dad: I've worked there 2 for / since we moved to Cairo. Judy: How long 3 have you / you have lived in Cairo?

Dad: We've been in Cairo 4 for / since you were born, but we lived in a different flat

then.

Judy: How long have you lived in this flat?

Dad: Well, we've lived here 5 for / since ten years.

Judy: So my brother Imad 6 has always lived / always lived here?

Dad: Yes, he's nine now, so he's lived here 7 for / since all of his life.

Exercise on vocabulary

1. Complete the following dialogue:

Ali is talking to a tourist

Ali : Can I ask you some questions?

Tourist : (1).....

Ali : (2).....?

Tourist : I come from England.

Ali : (3).....?

Tourist : No, this is my second visit?

Ali : What is your opinion of Egypt?

Tourist : (4).....

Ali : I hope that you have a good stay?

Tourist : (5).....

2. Read and complete the text with words from the list .

3-Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. An....is something that happens in your life.

a. test b. experience c. experiment d. taste

2.means relating to music.

a. Musical b. Magical c. Funny d. Marriage

3. An....is a palace where orphans live.

a. attic b. theatre c. museum d. orphanage

4. A....means a contest.

a. competition b. race c. face d. menu

5. A.....means things that happen when you are sleeping.



	b. clean	c. dream		d. flame
6. Amean	s pieces of wood tied	ogether to float or	n water.	•
a. cave	b. raft	c. draft		d. quake
	nind someone means t			_
a. follow	b. below	c. steal	C	d. deal
8. Ais a long	, narrow boat for one o	or two people.		
	b. ship		C	d. train
9means	not sleeping.	•		
	b. Awake	c. Away	C	d. Ahead
	out someone or somet			
	b. forget	_		d. steal
11meai	ns difficulty in reading	and spelling.		
	b. Dyslexia		C	d. Robbery
	tion about something			•
a. cover			C	d. lose
13. Ais the th	ning that tells how you		exam.	
	b. result			d. desert
1is a water s				
a. Snorkellina	b. Judo	c. Vollevball	(d. Gymnastics
	ce where orphans stay			,
	b. hospital c. o		d. area	a
3. People have many.		priamage		-
g. expert	b. exercise	c. experiments	c	d. experiences
	areinstru			
a. musical	b. diving c. so	ailina	d. flvin	ıa
	b. diving c. so	ailing	d. flyin	g
5. Have you ever slep	t in a?	_	_	
5. Have you ever slep a. fan	t in a? b. tent	c. rent	_	g d. apartment
5. Have you ever slepta. fan6. I think travelling by.	t in a? b. tentis comfortable	c. rent	(d. apartment
5. Have you ever slepta. fan6. I think travelling by.a. plate	t in a? b. tentis comfortable b. plan	c. rent c. plane	(
5. Have you ever slepta. fan6. I think travelling by.a. plate7. They have know ea	t in a? b. tent is comfortable b. plan chfor mai	c. rent c. plane ny years.	c c	d. apartment d. rock
 5. Have you ever slept a. fan 6. I think travelling by. a. plate 7. They have know ea a. others 	t in a? b. tentis comfortable b. plan chfor mai	c. rent c. plane ny years. c. an other	c c	d. apartment d. rock
 5. Have you ever slept a. fan 6. I think travelling by. a. plate 7. They have know ea a. others 8. They live in a 	t in a? b. tent is comfortable b. plan chfor mai b. other overlooking the Nile	c. rent c. plane ny years. c. an other	d. othe	d. apartment d. rock er's
 5. Have you ever slept a. fan 6. I think travelling by. a. plate 7. They have know ea a. others 8. They live in a a. flat 	t in a? b. tentis comfortable b. plan chfor mai b. otheroverlooking the Nile b. apartment	c. rent c. plane ny years. c. an other e. c. orphanage	d. othe	d. apartment d. rock er's
5. Have you ever slepta. fan 6. I think travelling by. a. plate 7. They have know ea a. others 8. They live in a	t in a? b. tent b. plan chfor man b. other coverlooking the Nill b. apartment ne of the ancient	c. rent c. plane ny years. c. an other e. c. orphanage	d. othe	d. apartment d. rock er's d. lift
5. Have you ever slept a. fan 6. I think travelling by. a. plate 7. They have know ea a. others 8. They live in a a. flat 9. The Pyramids are or a. wanders	b. tent b. plan chfor man b. other coverlooking the Nil b. apartment ne of the ancient b. warriors c. w	c. rent . c. plane ny years. c. an other e. c. orphanage	d. othe	d. apartment d. rock er's
5. Have you ever slepta. fan 6. I think travelling by. a. plate 7. They have know ea a. others 8. They live in a	b. tent b. plan chfor man b. other coverlooking the Nil b. apartment ne of the ancient b. warriors c. w	c. rent c. plane ny years. c. an other e. c. orphanage onders	d. other	d. apartment d. rock er's d. lift sengers
5. Have you ever slept a. fan 6. I think travelling by. a. plate 7. They have know ea a. others 8. They live in a a. flat 9. The Pyramids are or a. wanders 10. Egypt has a lot of a. moments	b. tent b. plan chfor man b. other coverlooking the Nill b. apartment ne of the ancient b. warriors c. w from the pa b. monuments	c. rent c. plane ny years. c. an other e. c. orphanage conders st. c. mobiles	d. othe	d. apartment d. rock er's d. lift sengers
5. Have you ever slept a. fan 6. I think travelling by. a. plate 7. They have know ea a. others 8. They live in a a. flat 9. The Pyramids are or a. wanders 10. Egypt has a lot of a. moments 11. We enjoy our life h	b. tent b. plan chfor man b. other coverlooking the Nil b. apartment ne of the ancient b. warriors c. w from the pa b. monuments ere, there are a lot of	c. rent c. plane ny years. c. an other e. c. orphanage onders st. c. mobilesto do.	d. other	d. apartment d. rock er's d. lift sengers
5. Have you ever slepta. fan 6. I think travelling by. a. plate 7. They have know ea a. others 8. They live in a	b. tent b. plan chfor man b. other coverlooking the Nill b. apartment ne of the ancient b. warriors c. w from the pa b. monuments ere, there are a lot of b. homework	c. rent c. plane ny years. c. an other e. c. orphanage onders st. c. mobilesto do.	d. other	d. apartment d. rock er's d. lift sengers
5. Have you ever slepta. fan 6. I think travelling by. a. plate 7. They have know ea a. others 8. They live in a	b. tent b. plan chfor man b. other coverlooking the Nill b. apartment ne of the ancient b. warriors c. w from the pa b. monuments ere, there are a lot of b. homeworkwith tourists.	c. rent c. plane ny years. c. an other e. c. orphanage onders st. c. mobilesto do. c. activities	d. other	d. apartment d. rock er's d. lift sengers nes d. progress
5. Have you ever slept a. fan 6. I think travelling by. a. plate 7. They have know ea a. others 8. They live in a a. flat 9. The Pyramids are or a. wanders 10. Egypt has a lot of a. moments 11. We enjoy our life h a. mistakes 12. Luxor is a popular a. education	b. tent b. plan chfor man b. other coverlooking the Nile b. apartment ne of the ancient b. warriors c. w from the pa b. monuments ere, there are a lot of. b. homeworkwith tourists. b. destination	c. rent . c. plane ny years. c. an other e. c. orphanage onders sst. c. mobilesto do. c. activities c. archaeology	d. other	d. apartment d. rock er's d. lift sengers nes d. progress
5. Have you ever slept a. fan 6. I think travelling by. a. plate 7. They have know ea a. others 8. They live in a a. flat 9. The Pyramids are or a. wanders 10. Egypt has a lot of a. moments 11. We enjoy our life h a. mistakes 12. Luxor is a popular a. education 13. The Red sea has be	b. tent b. plan chfor man b. other choverlooking the Nil b. apartment ne of the ancient b. warriors c. w from the pa b. monuments ere, there are a lot of b. homework with tourists. b. destination eautifulreefs	c. rent c. plane ny years. c. an other e. c. orphanage conders st. c. mobilesto do. c. activities c. archaeology	d. other	d. apartment d. rock er's d. lift sengers nes d. progress d. technology
5. Have you ever slepta. fan 6. I think travelling by. a. plate 7. They have know ea a. others 8. They live in a a. flat 9. The Pyramids are or a. wanders 10. Egypt has a lot of a. moments 11. We enjoy our life ha. mistakes 12. Luxor is a popular a. education 13. The Red sea has ba. a. caller	b. tent b. plan chfor man b. other coverlooking the Nile b. apartment ne of the ancient b. warriors c. w from the pa b. monuments ere, there are a lot of b. homework with tourists. b. destination eautifulreefs b. rural	c. rent . c. plane ny years. c. an other e. c. orphanage onders sst. c. mobilesto do. c. activities c. archaeology	d. other	d. apartment d. rock er's d. lift sengers nes d. progress
5. Have you ever slept a. fan 6. I think travelling by. a. plate 7. They have know ea a. others 8. They live in a a. flat 9. The Pyramids are or a. wanders 10. Egypt has a lot of a. moments 11. We enjoy our life h a. mistakes 12. Luxor is a popular a. education 13. The Red sea has be	b. tent b. plan chfor man b. other coverlooking the Nill b. apartment ne of the ancient b. warriors c. w from the pa b. monuments ere, there are a lot of b. homework with tourists. b. destination eautifulreefs b. rural sleep in	c. rent c. plane ny years. c. an other e. c. orphanage conders st. c. mobilesto do. c. activities c. archaeology c. moral	d. other	d. apartment d. rock er's d. lift sengers nes d. progress d. technology



First Term

a. many		c. wide	d. often		
16. He is not	, he is singl	le.			
a. married	b. double	c. return	d. solar		
17. Sharks and dolphins areanimals.					
a. healthy	b. tame	c. funny	d. sea		
18. They got	last year.				
a. marry	b. marries	c. marrying	d. married		
19. Orphans live	e in an				
a. orphanage	b. idea	c. uniform	d. application		
20. Have you e	ver tried the Chinese	? - It is delicious	3.		
a. nationality	b. food	c. goods	d. roads		
21. He caught t	he bus since he arrived	d early. "Since" here me	eans		
a. because	b. as	c. time	d. A & B		
22. Egypt is fam	ous for the Pyramids. T	his means Egypt is	for them.		
		c. popular			
23. When he ha	d an accident, it was a	a badfor t	he family.		
a. experiment	b. experience	c. experts	d. exercises		
24. They were n	narried in 2015. We cai	n replace "were" with	•••••		
a. arrived	b. got	c. travelled	d. reached		
25. He is good o	at playing musical	•••••			
a. instruments	b. tools	c. fuels	d. calls		

The present perfect

(التصريف الثالث has + pp أو have) پتكون زمن المضارع التام من : 1- يعبر عن حدث وقع في الماضي وله اثر أو نتيجة الآن I've lost my glasses .l can't read. 2 _ يعبر عن فعل حدث منذ فترة قصيرة ويأتى مع كلمة She has just left the school. (iust) 3 ـ يعبر عن فعل لم يحدث أبداً ويأتي مع كلمة I have never been to America. (never) 4 - يعبر عن حدث بدأ في الماضي ومازال يحدث حتى الآن I have lived here for twelve years. يأتى المضارع التام مع الكلمات الآتية:

/ never / just / already / lately / recently / up till now so far over the years / since / for // this morning // this week

- We have bought a new fridge recently.
- His hair has gone grey over the years.
- I haven't seen the film yet.
- Recently, she has bought a machine.

(lately) تفضل في النفي (lately) الفعل في النفي (lately)

بدایة فترة زمنیة / اسم + since

مدة زمنية محددة + For

يأتى بعد Since أي اسم أو زمن بالأرقام

2005 / summer / winter / 7 o'clock / Saturday / then / last week / the last match / her wedding / his death

- She has drunk two cups of coffee up till now.
- Have you ever met a celebrity?
- Have you swept the floor yet?

ياتى بعد For الكلمات الاتية:

3 years / two months / a while / 4 weeks five days / an hour / seconds minutes / for how long / more than



First Term

لاحظ (ماضى بسيط when ماضى بسيط ا

He has lived here since 2010	He has lived here for ten years				
I haven't visited Luxor since last year.	I haven't visited Luxor for the last year				
He has slept since 10.00	He has slept for 6 hours				
Since when has he left the house?	For how long have you played football?				
قـــاعدة / Since					
(مضارع تام), (ماضی بسیط) 1- Since	(ماضی بسیط) since (مضارع تام)				
♣Since my friend travelled abroad , I have	ven't heard from her				
They haven't eaten shrimps since they	were in Alexandria				
♣ He last played squash when he was in Hurghada .					
، فترة زمنية أو اسم) since (مضارع تام) - 2	(بدایة فترة زمنیة آو اسم) since (مضارع تام)				
♣ She has been married since 2010. / I have been here since last week					
♣She has worked as a doctor since her graduation / He has disappeared since her death					
3- It's (مدة محددة) since (ماضى بسيط)					
♣It's half an hour since I played football. = ♣ I have played football for half an hour					
♣ It's 10 years since we lived in Tanta . = ♣We have lived in Tanta for ten years					
♣I have never visited Luxor before. ♣This is the first time I have ever visited Luxor					
♣This is the first time he has ever seen a lion ♣ He has never seen a lion before					
ر اسم موصوف + (such) * (never) * (اسم موصوف + never)					
♣He has never met such a beautiful girl .	♣ I have never played such a tough match.				
	(ever) + (صفة درجة ا				

Exercise on grammar

Amira is the most intelligent student I have ever met.

1-Choose the co	orrect answer from	a, b, c, or d:	
1. Have you eve	rto a footb	oall match.	
a. be	b. been	c. goes	d. went
2. They	never travelled by p	olane.	
a. are	b. has	c. have	d. were
3. She has been	marriedov	er 50 years.	
a. since	b. for	c. on	d. ago
4. She hasn't bee	en to another country.	•••••	
a. since	b. for	c. yet	d. just
5. Mona has eat	en sandwiches	an hour.	
	b. since	-	d. ago
	ohamed		
	b. have		d. was
7. We have know	vn each other	a long time.	
	b. since		d. for
_	me that be		
	b. tells		d. told
	er fisl	n.	
a. eat	b. eats	c. eaten	d. eating

10. Atefnot been to Fr	ance.	
a. has b. have	c. is	d. are
11. He hasto school.	He is at home now.	
a. gone b. been	c. went	d. going
12. All the information		
a. are b. were	c. have	d. has
13. Someone hasthis pi	cture.	
a. drew b. draws		d. drawn
14. Theyhere since t	they got married.	
a. have lived b. lived	c. has lived	d. lives
15. He has been abroad	2004.	
a. for b. in	c. since	d. on
2. Complete the following with t	the correct form	
1(ls) she taken the m	noney?	
2. They have lived here((<mark>since</mark>) a year.	
3. He has(be) to As	swan.	
4. She(has) done	homework yet.	
5. He has(visiting) ma	iny countries.	
Exercis	e on present perfect	
1choose the correct answer	from a,b,c or d:	
1- I havetried sea foods, and	I have no desire to try it.	
	I have no desire to try it. c) lately	d) never
	c) lately	d) never
a) just b) ever	c) lately	d) never d- for
a) just b) ever 2-That is the most interesting book	c) lately I haveread.	•
a) just b) ever 2-That is the most interesting book a-never b- ever	c) lately I haveread.	•
a) just b) ever 2-That is the most interesting book a-never b- ever 3- It has never in Cairo.	c) lately I haveread. c- yet c- snows	d- for
a) just b) ever 2-That is the most interesting book a-never b- ever 3- It has never in Cairo. a- snow b- snowed 4. Some people have seen sa. ever b. can't	c) lately I haveread. c- yet c- snows snow. c. no	d- for
a) just b) ever 2-That is the most interesting book a-never b- ever 3- It has never in Cairo. a- snow b- snowed 4. Some people have seen sa. ever b. can't 5. Have you ever English foo	c) lately I haveread. c- yet c- snows snow. c. no	d- for d- snowing
a) just b) ever 2-That is the most interesting book a-never b- ever 3- It has never in Cairo. a- snow b- snowed 4. Some people have seen sa. ever b. can't 5. Have you ever English foo a. ate b. eat	c) lately I haveread. c- yet c- snows snow. c. no od? c. eaten	d- for d- snowing
a) just b) ever 2-That is the most interesting book a-never b- ever 3- It has never in Cairo. a- snow b- snowed 4. Some people have seen sa. ever b. can't 5. Have you ever English foo a. ate b. eat 6- Hamdi has travelled by p	c) lately I haveread. c- yet c- snows snow. c. no od? c. eaten	d- for d- snowing d. never d. eating
a) just b) ever 2-That is the most interesting book a-never b- ever 3- It has never in Cairo. a- snow b- snowed 4. Some people have seen sale ever b. can't 5. Have you ever English foo a ate b. eat 6- Hamdi hastravelled by panever b- ever	c) lately I haveread. c- yet c- snows snow. c. no od? c. eaten	d- for d- snowing d. never
a) just b) ever 2-That is the most interesting book a-never b- ever 3- It has never in Cairo. a- snow b- snowed 4. Some people have seen s a. ever b. can't 5. Have you ever English foo a. ate b. eat 6- Hamdi has travelled by p a-never b- ever 7-Henever seen a lion.	c) lately I haveread. c- yet c- snows snow. c. no od? c. eaten lane before. c- every	d- for d- snowing d. never d. eating d- later
a) just b) ever 2-That is the most interesting book a-never b- ever 3- It has never	c) lately I haveread.	d- for d- snowing d. never d. eating
a) just b) ever 2-That is the most interesting book a-never b- ever 3- It has never in Cairo. a- snow b- snowed 4. Some people have seen s a. ever b. can't 5. Have you ever English foo a. ate b. eat 6- Hamdi hastravelled by p a-never b- ever 7-Henever seen a lion. a-'d b-'ve 8- Have youbeen to Italy?	c) lately I haveread. c- yet c- snows snow. c. no od? c. eaten lane before. c- every c-'s No, I haven't.	d- for d- snowing d. never d. eating d- later d- is
a) just b) ever 2-That is the most interesting book a-never b- ever 3- It has never in Cairo. a- snow b- snowed 4. Some people have seen sale ever b. can't 5. Have you ever English food a ate b. eat 6- Hamdi has travelled by particular and b- ever 7-He never seen a lion. a-'d b-'ve 8- Have you been to Italy? No a-never b- ever	c) lately I haveread. c- yet c- snows snow. c. no od? c. eaten lane before. c- every c-'s No, I haven't. c- yet	d- for d- snowing d. never d. eating d- later
a) just b) ever 2-That is the most interesting book a-never b- ever 3- It has never	c) lately I haveread.	d- for d- snowing d. never d. eating d- later d- is d- already
a) just b) ever 2-That is the most interesting book a-never b- ever 3- It has never in Cairo. a- snow b- snowed 4. Some people have seen sa. ever b. can't 5. Have you ever English foo a. ate b. eat 6- Hamdi has travelled by pa-never b- ever 7-Henever seen a lion. a-'d b-'ve 8- Have youbeen to Italy? Nanever b- ever 9-Have you see the match? Yes, I. a) see b) have seen	c) lately I haveread.	d- for d- snowing d. never d. eating d- later d- is
a) just b) ever 2-That is the most interesting book a-never b- ever 3- It has never	c) lately I haveread.	d- for d- snowing d. never d. eating d- later d- is d- already

General Exercises on Lessons 1&2

1) Complete	me following ma	logue :-		
Marwan is pho	oning his friend, Tai	mer who's gettir	ng ready to travel to London.	
Marawan : Hi,	Tamer. How are yo	ου ?		
Tamer : (1)	, and	you?		
Marawan: (2)		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	
			?	
	getting ready to f			
Tamer : Londo	n! Why will you tro	vel there?		
			•••••••••••••••••	
			?	
	stay there for a we			
	! A week is enoug		, too.	
	•			
2) Choose the	e correct answer	from a, b, c, or	: d :-	
	a horse			
a) climbed	b) moved	c) ridden	d) flown	
	ver i			
a) flown	b) snorkelled	c) slept	d) ridden	
	nyone in your famil			
	b) climbed			
	sks me if I have			
	b) moved			
	a terrible head		•	
	b) make		d) enjoy	
			I. I might try it next time.	
a) ridden	b) snorkelled	c) tried	d) been	
7. (WB) My pa	rents	. married in 200	1.	
a) gave	b) got	c) did	d) found	
8. Hatem	in this co	mpany since 20	005.	
	b) is working			
9	a novel by Chai	les Dickens?	-	
	ever read		ead ever	
c) Have read	ever you	d) Have ever	your read	
-	ımily has been in C			
a) ever	_	c) for		



3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:-
1- Shadi has walked (since) two hours.
2- Adel has (never eat) Chinese food.
3- (WB) Have you ever(make) a cake ?
4- (WB) Has he finished on time ? - Yes, he (hasn't)
(4) (SB) Complete the sentences with these words:
(eaten – ridden – tent – rode – travelled)
I asked the people in my class about their experiences. Most people in the class have (1)
6- Write a paragraph of about (110) words on :-
"Your experiences"

Lesson 3 & 4

New vocabulary

grandparents	الأجداد	canoe	زورق طویل ضیق	raft	عوامة قارب بدابي
dream	يحلم — حلم	deaf	أصم لا يسمع	join	ينضم إلى
awake	مستيقظ	follow	يتتبع	wood	خشب
care about	یعتنی ب - یهتم ب	countryside	الريف	float	يطفو
sports club	نادی ریاضی	sign language	لغة الإشارة	terrible	فظیع – مریع
fun	متعة	special school	مدرسة خاصة	return	يعود
concert	حفلة موسيقية	continue (d)	يستمر	forest	غابة
sports club	نادی ریاضی	sign language	لغة الإشارة	sequel	تتمة ــ تكملة
hard of	ضعيف السمع / تقيل	Cairo Opera	دار الأوبرا المصرية	instrument	آلة موسيقية
hearing	السمع	House			
change	يتغير - يغير / تغيير	fun novels	روايات فكاهية		أثيناعاصمة اليونان
scare	يخيف	teenage boys	أولاد في سن المراهقة	similarities	أوجه التشابه
environment	البيبة	foggy	ضبابی – غیر واضح	fog	ضباب

Irregular Verbs

Present	Past	Past participle	المعنى
let	let	Let	یدع
say	said	Said	يقول
hide	hid	hidden	يخبئ
steal	Stole	stolen	يسرق

مترادفات ومتضادات Synonyms & Antonyms

الكلمة	المعنى	Synonym	Antonym	المعنى
brave	شجاع	fearless	coward	جبان
clever	ماهر	smart	stupid	غبي
local	محلي	native	international	دولي
naughty	مشاغب	noisy	quiet	هادئ
dangerous	خطير	serious	safe	امن

لآحقات Suffixes

Suffixes	الوظيفة	example	meaning
ing	تعطي الصفة	amazing	مذهل

Definitions

follow	Walk or drive behind someone
dream	Pictures and sounds that you think they are happened when you
	are sleeping
Care about	Feel strongly about something
raft	Pieces of wood that are put together so they can float on water
Canoe	A long, narrow boat for one or two people.







Awake

Not sleeping.

Maher

I have lived in a village in the south of Egypt all my life. I have never been to another country, but last year I visited Cairo with my uncle and my cousins It was so big and busy, but it was fun. We went to lots of museums because I am very interested in history.

Azza

I have had hearing problems all my life and I learnt sign language from when I was a baby. When I first started school, I went to a special school for deaf children. Now, I have been at a local school for three years. I am the only hard of hearing person in my class. Sometimes it is difficult, but I have a teacher who can use sign language to help me. She explains things I can't understand in sign language. Some of my friends have learnt some sign language, so they can help me, too.

Wael

My parents died when I was a baby so I have lived with my grandparents since I was one. We used to live in the countryside, but we moved to the city three years ago. I like living here, there is lots to do. I joined a handball club and I have won lots of matches with my team. It's really fun



	The past shiple of prese			
My name's Salma. 1 I Was (be) born in Syria but my family 2(come) to Egypt when I was five years old. We 3				
	of my family still live th			
	iano. I 5 (
	(play)at a			
	(play)ai a	Concert in the Callo O	pera nouse. II	
was amazing!.				
	Exercise on v	ocabulary		
1. Read and comple	ete the text with wor	ds from the list :		
•	os changed		since	
,	ve lived in our house (
	since 2011. In the pa			
	the house such as			
	ner has lived with us for t			
		-	ppy (4)	
	t answer from a, b, c,	or a:		
1means	b. Away	o Mossy	d. Silly	
	ng, narrow boat for on		u. Silly	
a. can		c. ship	d. bridge	
	meone means	•	a. briage	
	b. punish		d. mood	
	problems, I couldn'			
	b. sailing	c. hearing	THE PARTY NAMED IN	
d. selling	•			
5. Deaf children join	aschoo			
a. public	b. special	c. general		
d. generous				
	ge is essential to co	mmunicate with the	THE PERSON NAMED IN	
deaf.		A.1*		
a. Sign	b. Fine	c. Nine	A	
d. Size	or he always	his matches		
a. loses	er, he alwaysb. misses		d. wins	
	sician, he plays music		u. Wills	
a. concrete	• •	_	d. concerts	
	t is a dangerous		a. concerts	
a. adventure	b. voyage		d. mature	
	e easily as it was		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
a. sunny		c. fine	d. nice	
•	other people	e .		
	b. look after		d. support	



First Term

12. He	us write comments.		
a. allowed	b. let	c. forced	d. advised
13. The drum is	a musical	••••	
a. tool	b. instrument	c. discovery	d. fuel
14. Most doors	are made of	•••••	
a. wool	b. silver	c. gold	d. wood
15. Naguib Mah	fouz was a famous nove	elist, he wrote many	•••••
	b. comments	c. posts	d. emails
	eof Greece.		
a. currency		c. canoe	d. capital
_	when the c		
	b. hurts		d. damages
	, he is brave		
_	b. helpful		d. coward
	ous player, you should.		
_	b. build	_	d. join
	ny kinds of beautiful fis		
a. desert	b. aquarium	c. swimming pool	d. planetarium

الماضي البسيط The past simple
1- يتكون الماضي البسيط بإضافة (ed) للفعل العادي_
Play played / love loved / study studied / stop stopped /
2 - ومن التصريف الثاني للأفعال الشاذة
fly – flew / put – put / go – went / break – broke / burst – burst)
يتكون الماضي البسيط في المبنى للمجهول من (التصريف الثالث was / were + pp)
♣ يدل الماضى البسيط على فعل حدث في الماضي وانتهى He went to Tanta last week. ♦
ويأتي الماضي البسيط مع معظم القواعد ومع الكلمات الآتية:
(Yesterday – ago – in the past – last month – once – one day – in 2020- the other day

Yesterday – ago – in the past – last month – once – one day – in 2020- the other day المع شخص مات أو قبائل انتهت مثل The pharaohs أو مع شخص مات أو قبائل انتهت مثل

♣They <u>travelled</u> to Alexandria the other day . ♣She <u>visited</u> Luxor last month

.♣ The pharaohs invented many things ♣ It's three weeks since I visited my uncle.

Nasser built the high Dam
 ♣ My brother married two years ago.

♣While we were watching TV , my father arrived home.

While we were watching IV, my father <u>arrived</u> home
 While I was watering the garden, it <u>rained</u>.

في السؤال والنفي نستخدم الفعل المساعد(did) ونرجع الفعل للمصدر

♣ Did Ali make a box yesterday ? ♣Yes, he did. ♣ No, he didn't.

♣ How long ago = When ♣ How long ago did you go to the cinema? ♣ A year ago

<u>ــ ستخدم الماضي البسيط مع التعبيرات ت الآتية بدلا من المضارع إذا آتي بعدها فاعل</u>

فاعل + I wish (If only) فاعل + (lt's time / فاعل + (wish (If only)



First Term

- ♣ I wish he came on time
- لاحظ استخدام (were) مع المفرد .were) مع المفرد
- ♣lt's time he arrived.
- ♣ It is time you got up (It's time to get up)
- ♣I would rather she helped him. ♣ I'd rather I went out now (I'd rather go out)

Exercise

Choose the corre	ect answer from a, b	, c, or d:			
1. Ito	the museum last mo	nth.			
a. go	b. will go	c. goes	d. went		
2. When	Dina's birthday?				
a. do	b. did	c. was	d. does		
3. They	.TV an hour ago.				
		c. are watching o	l. will watch		
4. I went	yesterday.				
a. swim	b. swam	c. swims	d. swimming		
5. What did Adam	when he arri	ived?			
a. did	b. doing	c. does	d. do		
6. How did you	when you so	w the lion yesterday?			
	b. felt		d. feeling		
	ail				
		c. tomorrow	d. next		
	born in 2010.				
a. was	b. are	c. did	d. do		
	ng, I always				
		c. playing	d. played		
	ady for the exam last	week?			
a. Did		c. Do	d. Are		
		by car.			
a. go	b. going	c. will go Aswan last year.	d. went		
		c. go			
		esson? – Weit at			
		c. will have	d. has		
	because there	a terrible storm.			
a. are	b. is	c. was	d. were		
15. Howyo					
a. did		c. was	d. do		
	mistakes.				
a. make		c. made	d. making		
	following with the co				
1. When I was yo	oung, I always	(visit) Aswan.			
	did) ready for the ma				
3. She didn't(arrived) early yesterday.					
4. She has cooked(since) an hour.					
5(Does) he write the er	nail yesterday?			

First Term

Exercise on past simple

renoose the c	correct answer fron	n a,b,c or a:	
1.He started playi	ng chess when he was	very little and he	always very
good at it.			
a-was	b-did	c-were	d-has
2-Where did you	live when you	a child?	
a-were	b-are	c-was	d-is
3your	friends ready for the ex	xam last week?	
			d-do
4-Where did you	live when you	a child?	
	b-are		d-is
	school yesterday bed		
		c. don't come	d. didn't come
6-Hanya	t school last Monday.		
		c-wasn't	
		d him and hea	=
a.is lost			d.lost
_	ught his house two yea		
	b.last		d.since
		rthquake on TV last nigh	
a.Did		c.Will	d.Were
	doing his homew		
	b started		d starting
	_	in a nice hotel	
•	b. are sleeping	<u>-</u>	d. slept
	ent my holiday in Paris		N 1 1
a) In		c) Last	d)yesterday
	hada with my family a		-D I
		c) last week	
		s morning. It's hot now.	
a. was	b. did	C. is	d.does
•		e school bus didn't com	
a drives	b drove	c drive	d driving
<u>-</u>		correct form of the ver	os in brackets.
• •	end) a week in Alexan		
-	(see) me at the club ye		
	she(can't spe		
	e)you visit the country (went) home ?	idsi momi :	
	(well) nome : (learns) sw	imming 2	
-	(leans) sw (doesn't)\		
	English test		
•	_	(not see)any dolphins.	
THE SWALL III IIIC	, soi ile	(iii) see jairy deipiiiis.	

First Term

General Exercises on Lessons 3 & 4

1) Complete the	e following dialo	gue :-	
Adel is talking to	his cousin about	an adventure tha	t he had.
Adel: Hello, Said	l. I want to tell you	about my adver	iture.
Said: Hello, Adel	l. (1)	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	?
Adel: I chased a	ı thief!		
Said: A thief! Wh	nen did that happ	en?	
Adel: (2)	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••••••
			?
Adel: In front of t			
Said: Who did he	e rob ?		
Adel: (4)	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	···· ·
Said: Poor woma	an! Was he arresto	ed?	
Adel: (5)	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
2) Choose the co	orrect answer fr	om a, b, c or d :	
1. To stop the ani	mals from damag	jing your field, yo	u should have a long
a) leader	b) fan	c) fence	d) ladder
2. The	. man saved the v	woman from the re	obbers.
a) brave	b) weak	c) ill	d) bored
3. If you like mus	ic, try to play a m	usical	•
a) accident	b) machine	c) tool	d) instrument
4. She was happy	y when she	the last ma	tch.
a) made	b) won	c) earned	d) lost
5. Hala learnt	langua	ge to help her de	af daughter.
a) foreign	b) strange	c) sign	d) signal
6. He was lost, so	I asked him to	me.	
a) meet	b) follow	c) walk	d) research
7. (WB) The picture	res and sounds th	at you think are h	appening when you are sleeping
are called a/an .	••••••		
	b) canoe		d) dream
8. Have you	tasted a le	emon cake ?	
a) never	b) ever	c) since	d) for
9. This is the first t	ime I visit Luxor. I	have	. visited Luxor before.
a) for	b) ever	c) since	d) never
10. (WB) They ha	ve been married .	fifteen	years.
a) since	b) for	c) ever	d) never
3) Complete the	e sentences with	the correct form	of the word(s) in brackets :-
1- Soha	(<mark>live</mark>) in <i>N</i>	Mansura since 201	15.
2- My uncle	(h	ave already) flow	n in a plane.



3- (SB) Have you ever(drink) green tea ? 4- (WB) I have(never win) a painting competition.							
(4)(SB) Com			ences with the				
	-			story – country			
	_			ot all my life. I h			
				airo with my u		_	
				We went to	iois of ((3)	•••••
			ed in (4)	our friend Omo	ır who li	ves in A	swan about
a day you spe		_		oor mena ome	ii Wiio ii	ves III A	ASWAIT ADOUT
				ss is adelamr@y	/ahoo.c	om.	
		_	is omarhamed	_			
•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	•••••		• • • • • • • • • •		•••••
•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••
•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••
•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	••••	•••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • •	•••••
•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••
•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	•••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • •	•••••
•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	•••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••
•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	•	• • • • • • • • •	•••••
				ns 5&6			
New vocabulary experiences خبرات/تجارب شخصية organize						. 121.	
experiences	ارجارب سحد	<u> </u>	activities		organi	ze	ينظم
musical	يقي	موسب	destination	جهة الوصول	achiev	/e	يحقق
tent	2	خيمة	tourists	السياح	discov	er	يكتشف
snorkel	ں تحت الماء	يغطس	the Red Sea	البحر الأحمر	timelin	e	تسلسل زمني
village	ä	قرية	handball	كرة اليد	dyslex	ic	يعاني من صعوبة القراءة
history	Ċ	تاريخ	adventures	مغامرات	results		نتاج
sign language	لاشارة	لغة ا	awake	مستيقظ	theme	park	ملاه <i>ي</i>
local	۷	محلي	dream	حلم	gymno	astics	الجيمانيزيم
special	ے / ممیز	خاصر	concert	حفلة موسيقية	expla	in	يشرح
dyslexia	بة القراءة	صعو	volunteer	متطوع / يتطوع	winds	urfing	ركوب الامواج
			Irregula	r Verbs			
Present	Present Past Past participle						



First Term

understand	understood	understood	يفهم
write	wrote	written	یکتب
spell	spelt	spelt	يتهجي
tell	told	told	يخبر

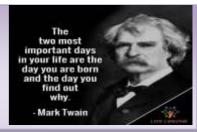
مترادفات ومتضادات Synonyms & Antonyms

الكلمة	المعنى	Synonym	Antonym	المعنى
difficult	صعب	hard	easy	سهل
teach	يعلم	educate	learn	يتعلم
huge	ضخم	enormous	tiny	صغير جدا
nearby	قريب	close	distant	نعتد

Definitions

dyslexia	صعوبة القراءة	difficulty in reading and spelling
discover	یکتشف	to find out information about something
result	نتيجة	the thing that tells how you have done in an exam

Mark Twain was an American writer who wrote fun novels. He wrote The Adventures of Tom Sawyer and its sequel, The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn. Both novels are about the adventures of teenage boys.



The Adventures of Tom Sawyer

They did not see Tom all day. All the time that Tom was playing games in the forest, his Aunt Polly worried about him. She thought he was lost or badly hurt. She was so happy when he returned and told her that he was fine. 'It was just a game, Aunt Polly,' said Tom. 'I'm sure it was a fun game for you, but we all worried about you. We didn't know where you were. Why didn't you tell me?' 'I told you in a dream,' said Tom. I just forgot to tell you when I was awake.' 'He never thinks of other people,' said his cousin Mary. 'Yes, you should think about other people, said Aunt Polly. 'You know I care about you, Tom. Try to remember how other people feel.' 'I'm sorry that I didn't tell you,' said Tom. 'It won't happen again.



The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn

Jim and I were on a raft going down the river when it became foggy. I left the raft to try and find a place for us to stop for the night. I got into a small canoe and went

along the river. Then I tried to return. However, it was so foggy that I could not see the raft! I called out but I could not hear Jim. My canoe went down the river for a long way, and I hoped the raft was following me. I travelled all night, but the next morning, it was not foggy and finally I saw Jim. He was sleeping on the raft. I climbed on the raft and said, 'Hello, Jim. Have you been sleeping?' 'I was scared!' he said. 'I couldn't see anything because it was foggy!' He looked angry. 'I had a terrible night, Huck!' he said. 'It was like a bad dream.' 'I'm sorry, I said. From that time, I decided I would never scare him again.

ADVENTURES OF HUCKLEBERRY FINN
MARK TWAIN
X

.....T.....T....

Read the stories again	. Are these sentences	true (T) or false	(F)?
------------------------	-----------------------	---------	------------	------

1 Aunt Polly did not know that Tom was in the forest.

2 Tom had a dream that he was playing a game.

3 Aunt Polly and Mary wanted Tom to think more about other people. .

4- Huckleberry lost the raft in the fog.

5 Jim had a bad dream.

6 Huckleberry felt bad because he scared Jim

DYSLEKSYA

I was born in Cairo and I have lived there all my life. When I was little, I always loved to draw and paint but I found reading and writing very difficult. At school, I didn't always understand the lessons and it was really hard. I thought I wasn't very clever. Then my parents and the school decided to take me for some tests. They discovered that I had dyslexia. This means it is difficult for my brain to read and spell. After that I got more help at school and I started to understand more. When I took my exams, I got really good results! I was surprised and happy. Later, I got a prize



for my art and then I decided I would like to be an artist one day. Wow, I volunteer at a charity for other children with dyslexia and teach them about art.

Dyslexia is a learning disability which affects reading and writing. Many smart people have dyslexia. They can understand and see well, but they have problems with reading.

Exercise on vocabulary

1. Read and co	omplete the	text with w	ords from the list		
fun	fan	joined	countryside	was	were
My parents die	d when I (1).	a bab	y so I have lived wit	h my grand	parents
since I was one	e. We used to	live in the (2)	, but we mov	ed to the c	ity three
years ago. I lik	e living here,	there is lots to	o do. I (3)	a handball	club and I
			It's really (4)		
2-Choose the c	correct answ	er from a,b,	e or d:		
1		/ /			
a. Dyslexia	b. Ins	somnia	c. Fear	d. T	ourism
2is t					
a. Cover	b. Re	cover	c. Discover	d. L	over
3. A	means y	our exam ma	ırks.		
a. Desert	b. De	ssert	c. Result	d. S	tir
4. I think, youn	g people sh	ould	at a charity.		
a. steal	b. vo	lunteer	c. die	d. fe	ed
5	are import	ant to help p	oor people.		
a. Earthquakes	s b. Flo	oods	c. Charities	d. S	olar
6. You should v	work hard to)	your goals.		
a. miss	b. los	se	c. fail	d. a	chieve
7. I suffered from	om dyslexia,	I couldn't	and spell w	vell.	



8. He likes paintings, he wants to be an					
9. My friend is intelligent, he is					
a. smart b. stupid c. messy d. dyslexic					
40. Divide vie is a leasuring which offsets and displayed within a					
10. Dysiexia is a learningwhich affects reading and writing.					
a. ability b. disability c. enable d. able 11. I enjoyfootball on Fridays.					
11. I enjoyfootball on Fridays.					
a. play b. plays c. played d. playing					
12. He was happy when hehis dreams.					
a. achieved b. lost c. missed d. failed					
13. The opposite ofis tiny.					
a. small b. huge c. enormous d. B & C 14. She decideda new mobile.					
14. She decideda new mobile.					
a. buy b. bought c. buying d. to buy 15is my favourite water sport.					
15is my favourite water sport.					
a. Windsurfing b. Waterwheel c. Waterfalls d. Football					
16. No one helped me, I did the quiz					
a. alone b. without help c. with help d. A & B					
17. There is apark in our area where we have fun.					
a. team b. fin c. theme d. sour					
18. He couldn't enter the competition because he had aleg.					
a. broken b. smoking c. healthy d. wealthy					
19. I don't walk to school because it is					
20. He suffered from dyslexia, he was					
a. magic b. magical c. dyslexic d. messy					
Exercise on (synonyms / antonyms / prefixes / suffixes)					
1. The antonym of " different" is					
a. unlike b. the same c. dislike d. important					
2. "Important" and " unimportant" are					
a. equal b. synonym c. antonyms d. suffixes 3. The suffix "" means pain in the body.					
·					
a. ese b. er c. ed d. ache					
4. We add the suffix "" to form the word " Chinese"					
a. ese b. ly c. un c. im					
5. essential equals					
a. unimportant b. low c. happy d. lazy 6. The word "" is the antonym of ordinary.					
6. The word "" is the antonym of ordinary.					
a. special b. unusual c. important d. useful					
7. The synonym of "true" is					
a. correct b. incorrect c. false d. untrue					
8. Clever and stupid are					
a. synonyms b. antonyms c. equal d. the same 9. The opposite of live is					



a. die 10. We add the	b. buy e suffix "" to fo	c. sell orm the adjective ama	d. stay zing.
a. ing		c. en	d. less
a. learn	b. educate	c. play	d. swim
		b " swim" we add the	
a. ment		c. tion	d. ing
	rmous and giant are		
a. synonyms	b. opposite	c. antonym	d. different
	iew of about (110) w		
		tem of technology in	
••••		•••••	•••••
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	•••••	•••••
•••••	•••••	•••••	
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	••••	•••••	•••••
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
••••		•••••	•••••
•••••			• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	•••••	•••••
			•••••
••••		•••••	•••••
•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••
•••••		•••••	•••••
	Exerc	ises on Grammar	
1-choose the	correct answer f	rom a,b,c or d:	
1- I haven't see	n an action film	three y	ears ago
a) just	b) for ctised her bobby	c) never a lon	d) since
a)since	b) for	c) recently	d) ago
3- Reham	some ar	c) recently ncient sites recently.	-, - - 90
a)visited	b) visits	c) has visited	d) is visiting
4- They	to the USA	A. They are in Cairo nov	w.
a)have gone	b) have been	c) go	d) are going
5- My father reti	red last year . He	·····as a teache	r for 36 years.
a) has worked	D)worked	c) works	a) will work
a) has finished	b) didn't finish	c) has visited A. They are in Cairo nov c) go as a teache c) works yet. c) isn't finished	d) hasn't finished
/	My IIIC	filas ali illeli lives.	
a) were	b) have been	c) has been we joined the uni	d) will be
8- I have known	nım	we joined the unit	versity.
9. Noha has	D) SHICE	c) already	s nice now



First Term

a)already	b) yet	c)never m university in 2003.	d) ever
10-Adel	fror	n university in 2003.	
a) has graduate	ed b) graduated	c) will graduate	d) graduates
11-We	in Caird	since 1970.	
a)living	b) livid	since 1970. c) have lived cople since he	d) are living
12-The manage	er has met many pe	eople since he	at his office.
a) has arrived	b) arrived	c) is arriving	d) will arrive
13-He	come b	ack home. c) has just	.0.
	y		d) never
a)did	b) have	c) are	d) were
15-l've		c) are been to Europe. I wish I co	ould.
a) iust	b) never	c) alreadv	d) vet
16- This is the fire	st time I have	used th	ne tablet .
a)never	b) yet	c) ever	d) just
17- Those trees	have grown pheno	menally tall	the years.
a)in	b) on	c) over	d) under
18	how long have yo	u waited for the bus?	
a) For	b) Since	c) Already	d) Just d) is leaving e youth and their problems?
19- You brother		for Cairo just now.	
a) has left	b) had left	c) left	d) is leaving
20	 when has the soc 	iety been interested in the	e youth and their problems?
a) for	b) since	c) already	d)just
21	Mo	ai visit you last week ?	
a)Have	b) Did	c) Do	d) Has
22- My mother	•	TV last nigh	t.
a)watch	b) watching	c) watched	d) has watched
	General E	xercises on Lessons	5 & 6
1) Complete t	he following dialo	ogue :-	
Avman is talk	ing with his friend	Hamza about their fav	ourite hobbies.
	are you, Hamza '		
	•		time 2
	-	do you do in your spare	
Ayman: (1)		•••••	
Hamza: Read	ing is really useful	.(2)	?
Ayman: I like	reading scientific	books. (3)	·····?

c) make

c) complete d) achieved

d) do

Ayman: Karate is good, but dangerous. Why don't you play football?

1. (WB) Hatem to help the elderly in the nearby charity home.

Hamza: (5)

2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :-

2. To keep fit, you should a sport.

b) take

a) own

Hamza: I usually do a sport.

Ayman: What kind of sport do you do?

Hamza: (4)

a) damaged b) volunteered



3. She more than seven had been been been been been been been bee	c) trains d) m	akes				
4. We haven't the rea	ason for his absence yet.					
a) discovered b) arrested	c) visited	d) explored				
5. Waleed suffers from	He finds difficulties in rec	ading.				
a) disability b) dyslexia						
6. I'm proud of my father. He						
a) joined b) offered 7. (SB) I volunteer at a/an						
		-				
a) charityb) bank8. They moved to Port Said		a) meatre				
a) on b) since		d) in				
9. Hadi has lived in Alexandria		u) III				
a) never b) ever		d) since				
10. (WB) How long in	this house?	a) since				
a) they have lived b						
c) have they lived d)						
(3) (SB) Complete the sentences w						
• •	nd – easy – difficult – life	•				
I was born in Cairo and I have I	lived there all my (1) \dots	When I				
was little. Lalways loved to draw o	and (2)	I was born in Cairo and I have lived there all my (1)				
was lille, I always loved to alaw c	411G (<i>∠)</i>	out i touna				
reading and writing very (3)	At school, I did	n't always (4)				
reading and writing very (3) the lessons and it was r		n't always (4)				
reading and writing very (3) the lessons and it was r (4) Write a paragraph of about (1)		n't always (4)				
reading and writing very (3) the lessons and it was r (4) Write a paragraph of about (1)		n't always (4)				
reading and writing very (3) the lessons and it was r (4) Write a paragraph of about (1)		n't always (4)				
reading and writing very (3) the lessons and it was r (4) Write a paragraph of about (1)	At school, I didiceally hard. I thought I wonds on :- you have achieved"	n't always (4) asn't very clever.				
reading and writing very (3) the lessons and it was r (4) Write a paragraph of about (1) "Things that y	At school, I didice ally hard. I thought I wonds on :- you have achieved"	n't always (4) asn't very clever.				
reading and writing very (3)	At school, I didiceally hard. I thought I wonds on :- you have achieved"	n't always (4) asn't very clever.				
reading and writing very (3)	At school, I didiceally hard. I thought I wonds on :- you have achieved"	n't always (4) asn't very clever.				
reading and writing very (3)	At school, I didiceally hard. I thought I wonds on :- you have achieved"	n't always (4) asn't very clever.				
reading and writing very (3)	At school, I didiceally hard. I thought I wonds on :- you have achieved"	n't always (4) asn't very clever.				
reading and writing very (3)	At school, I didiceally hard. I thought I wonds on :- you have achieved"	n't always (4) asn't very clever.				
reading and writing very (3)	At school, I didiceally hard. I thought I wonds on :- you have achieved"	n't always (4) asn't very clever.				
reading and writing very (3)	At school, I didiceally hard. I thought I wonds on :- you have achieved"	n't always (4) asn't very clever.				
reading and writing very (3)	At school, I didiceally hard. I thought I wonds on :- you have achieved"	n't always (4) asn't very clever.				
reading and writing very (3)	At school, I didiceally hard. I thought I wonds on :- you have achieved"	n't always (4) asn't very clever.				
reading and writing very (3)	At school, I didiceally hard. I thought I wonds on :- you have achieved"	n't always (4) asn't very clever.				
reading and writing very (3)	At school, I didiceally hard. I thought I wonds on :- you have achieved"	n't always (4) asn't very clever.				

Test on unit 4

1- Fini	sh the follov	ving dialogue	between two frie	ends about sport	S
Adel	•	(1)	?	-	_
Maher	: Yes , I do s	ports regularly	•		
		(2)	?		
	: No, I prefe				
	_	violent sports?			
			3)		
)		
			†		
			nd answer the qu		
			n. He was born in c	•	
			he left school. He h		_
		•	s never been to un		. •
			es, goats, and she orked in the same v		
		-	er used a tractor to		
-	-		Hesham has mana	•	
	-	land and many		ged to make a to	or money and
		owing questio			
		m enjoy doing			
	i does riesila				
2- Wha	t is the oppos	site of the unde	erlined word?		
3- Wha	t is the tracto		•••••	•••••	•••••
•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	<u></u>		•••••	•••••
b) Cho	ose the corr	ect answer:			
			ar		
a)wild	b)	dangerous	c) useless	d) domestic	
			for meat and e		
-		goats		d) sheep	
_					
a) poo			c) destitute	d) wealthy	
		ect answer:			
		_	ty which affects red	-	
-	eriment			d) experienc	ce
			tant is		
a- esse	ential	b- serious	c- unimportan	nt d- a and b	
3-The v	vord 'danger	ous is the anto	nym of the word	•••••	
a- seric	ous	b- unsafe	c- safe	d- a and b	
4-We a	dd the prefix	to mak	ce the opposite of	the verb 'like .	
a-un		b-ab	c-dis	d-im	
5-We a	dd the Suffix	to mak	e the adjective of	the word 'China.	
a-ness		b-ly	-		



6- My home	e is distant f	rom my scho	ol . " distant "here	e means	
_		_	c- next		
-		•	om		
	-			d- sports	
8- Travelling	to many fo	reign countrie	s gives him a lot	of useful	
				d) information	
-			esala		
	•	•	c- club	d- school	
		sv			
			c- going		
				<u>between brackets .</u>	
			(sinc		
			(never) met a	n actor	
		(has di		ull V al a com	
			(fc	iii) down.	
/) Comple		ences with th			
	pri	vate – specio	ii – voiunteered	– achieve – dyslexia	
I suffered fr	rom	This m	neans it is difficul	t for me to read well so r	ny
parents ask	ed a teach	er to give me	les	sons at home .My teach	ner -
	_		sons and he work	ced hard to	his
job with me	until it paid	4 ^ff			
9- Write a			vords about hol	idays.	
_	pargraph a			idays.	
 Where he 	pargraph a ave you be	about of 110 w	ıy?	idays.	
Where heWhat have	pargraph a ave you be ve you dor	<i>bout of 110 w</i> een on holido	ay? olidays?	idays.	
Where heWhat have	pargraph a ave you be ve you dor	een on holidone on your ho	ay? olidays?	idays.	
Where heWhat have	pargraph a ave you be ve you dor	een on holidone on your ho	ay? olidays?	idays.	
Where heWhat have	pargraph a ave you be ve you dor	een on holidone on your ho	ay? olidays?	idays.	••••••
Where heWhat havWhich we	pargraph a ave you be ve you dor as your fav	een on holida ne on your ho yourite holida	ay? blidays? ay? Why	idays.	•••••
Where heWhat havWhich we	pargraph a ave you be ve you dor as your fav	een on holida ne on your ho yourite holida	ay? blidays? ay? Why		•••••
Where heWhat havWhich we	pargraph a ave you be ve you dor as your fav	een on holida ne on your ho yourite holida	ay? blidays? ay? Why		
Where heWhat havWhich we	pargraph a ave you be ve you dor as your fav	een on holida ne on your ho yourite holida	ay? blidays? ay? Why		
Where heWhat havWhich we	pargraph a ave you be ve you dor as your fav	een on holida ne on your ho yourite holida	ay? blidays? ay? Why		
Where heWhat havWhich we	pargraph a ave you be ve you dor as your fav	een on holida ne on your ho yourite holida	ay? blidays? ay? Why		
Where heWhat havWhich we	pargraph a ave you be ve you dor as your fav	een on holida ne on your ho yourite holida	ay? blidays? ay? Why		
• Where he • What hav • Which we	pargraph a ave you be ve you dor as your fav	een on holida ne on your havourite holida	ay? plidays? y? Why		•••••
• Where he • What hav • Which we	pargraph a ave you be ve you dor as your fav	een on holida ne on your havourite holida	ay? blidays? ay? Why		•••••
• Where he • What hav • Which we	pargraph a ave you be ve you dor as your fav	een on holida ne on your havourite holida	ay? plidays? py? Why		•••••
• Where he • What hav • Which we	pargraph a ave you be ve you dor as your fav	een on holida ne on your havourite holida	ay? plidays? py? Why		•••••
• Where he • What hav • Which we	pargraph a ave you be ve you dor as your fav	een on holida ne on your havourite holida	ay? plidays? y? Why		
• Where he • What hav • Which we	pargraph a ave you be ve you dor as your fav	een on holida ne on your havourite holida	ay? plidays? y? Why		
• Where he • What hav • Which we	pargraph a ave you be ve you dor as your fav	een on holida ne on your havourite holida	ay? plidays? y? Why		



First Term

Unit 5 – Young role model

Lessons 1 & 2

disabled people	الإحتياجات الخاصة/ ذوى الهمم	award	جابزة — مكافأة	company	شركة
enter	يدخل _ ينضم	speech	حدیث – خطاب	space science	علم الفضاء
goals	أهداف _ طموحات	challenge	یتحدی – تحدی	the USA	الولايات المتحدة الأمريكية
business person	رجل اعمال	mathematician	عالم الرياضيات	hyperloop	الهايبر لوب
campaigner	ناشط _ مناضل	space scientist	عالم فضاء	the Middle East	الشرق الأوسط
computer	مبرمج حاسوب	sports	بطل ریاضی	space	هندسة الفضاء
programmaer		champion		engineering	
engineer	مهندس	volunteer	متطوع	pass (ed) (v)	يجتاز
astronaut	رابد فضاء	manager	مدير	achievements	إنجازات
design (ed)	يصمم – تصميم	achieve (d) (v)	يحقق - ينجز	education	التعليم
equipment	معدات	blind (adj)	أعمى		

Irregular Verbs

Present	Past	Past participle	المعنى
get	got	got	يحضر
choose	chose	chosen	يختار
pay	paid	paid	يدفع مالا
mean	meant	meant	يعني او يقصد
build	built	built	يبني

مترادفات ومتضادات Synonyms & Antonyms

الكلمة	المعنى	Synonym	Antonym	المعنى
start	أبيدأ	begin	finish	ينتهي
fast	سريع	quick	slow	بطئ
pass	جتاز	succeed in	fail	يرسب او يفشل

بادئات Prefixes

Prefixes	الوظيفة	example	meaning
In-	تكون عكس المعنى	incredible	مذهل لا يصدق
lm-	تكون عكس الصفة	im possible	مستحيل
Dis-	تكون عكس الصفة	disabled - disappointed	معاق محبط

لآحقات Suffixes

Suffixes	الوظيفة	example	meaning
-ian	تكون اسم الفاعل من الاسم	musician-	موسيقار
		mathematician	رياضي عالم رياضيات
-er	تكون اسم الفاعل من الاسم أو	campaigner-	مناضل
	الفعل	teacher -	معلم



First Term

-ist	تكون اسم الفاعل من الاسم	artist – scientist	عالم _ فنان
-ive	تحول فعل الى صفة	creative	مبدع ـ مبتكر
	Defi	nitions	

	Bellillions
award	a prize for an event or a competition
mathematician	someone who works with maths
scientist	someone who works with science
artist	someone who is good at art
musician	someone who is good at music

Reading Lesson 1 Sb 45

My cousin, Gamal, is a business person. When he finished university, he got a job with a big company in Cairo. He's worked there for three years now. I think he's got a very important job. He's the manager of a team of people and they have meetings every day. He works very hard. Sometimes, he has to meet people from companies in other countries. He has travelled to lots of interesting places. Last year, he went to Nigeria and Brazil.

3 Read the text again. Choose the correct words.

- 1 Gamal got his job after he finished school
- 3 Gamal is the manager of the company /a team of people.
- 5 Sometimes Gamal travels to /has visitors from different countries.

Samar Abdelfattah has always been interested in space. As a

2 He started working for the company three years ago / last year.

Reading Lesson 2 SB46

young child, she wanted to be an astronaut. After she finished school, she went to Cairo University to study space engineering.

While Samar was at university, a space technology company had a competition. Students had to design a hyperloop a new, very fast form of transport that travels above the ground. Samar decided to enter the competition and asked other engineering students from the university to join her team. Teams of students from universities all around the world entered, but Samar's team was the only one from Africa or the Middle East. They worked hard on their design and they won the competition. Samar travelled to the USA to receive the award Three years later, Samar started her own company. Now she is a space engineer and a business person. She also gives speeches to other young engineers to help them achieve their goals

- 2 Read the article again and complete the sentences. Use your dictionary for difficult words.
 - 1 Samar wanted to be an when she was young.
- 2 Samar studiedat Cairo University.



First Term

3	A space company had a competition and Samar entered it.
4	Samar travelled to the USA to receive her
5	Now Samar is a space engineer and a
4	She helps young engineers to

Lesson 2 WB

Binita who is from a village in India, was five years old when she became blind. This was a big challenge for her. She went to a school for blind children until she was eleven, when she joined a different school with children who weren't blind. At school, Binita found that the children quickly learnt about her problems. They now know that just because she is blind does not mean she cannot do 99% of the things that they can dol Now she is a campaigner for other people who are disabled. Her next challenge is to help everyone understand that being disabled does not mean you cannot achieve your goals.

Exercise on vocabulary:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :-
1. You can the museum from different places, but I prefer the main gate
a) achieve b) become c) enter d) mean
2. The doctors won a lot of for helping so many people in the health
emergency.
a) words b) awards c) challenges d) villages
3. He is a for people who are disabled now.
a) business person b) space scientist c) campaigner d) sports champion
4. She was a famous She used very big numbers to work things out in her job.
a) campaigner b) volunteer c) sports champion d) mathematician
5. Ahmed is a
a) business person b) campaigner c) computer programmer d) mathematician
6. (SB) Samar helps young engineers to their goals.
a) pass b) achieve c) design d) enter
7. (WB) A is someone who works with science.
a) mathematician b) volunteer c) scientist d) musician
8. (WB) Nahla's is to pass all her exams with top marks.
a) goal b) award c) speech d) space
9. (WB) It was a real to climb that mountain, but we succeeded!
a) award b) challenge c) campaigner d) village
10. The Egyptian champion Mohamed Ali Rashwan was in the final of the World
Judo in 1984.
a) Bank b) Achievement c) Championship d) Party
11. Ais a new, very fast form of transport that travels on the ground.
a) ship b) boat c) bicycle d) hyperloop
12. The don't get paid for their work, but they like to help people.
a) mathematician b) astronauts c) volunteers d) artists



13. The rich people who have r					
a) has b) are c)	have d) is				
14. (WB) The students took turns to	a speech. Mine was about playing				
chess!	ما المسادة				
a) drive b) give c) take	-				
15. Leen is working hard her pro	oject.				
a) on b) in c) over	a) above				
16. Drugs are bad health.					
a) with b) to c) at					
1. Omar his exams last week.					
a) passes b) pass c) p					
2. Mona as a volunteer since sl					
a) work b) works c) he	as worked d) working				
3. Yasser a smartphone five ye					
a) hasn't had b) didn't have					
4. I have just a postcard to my	pen-friend.				
a) sent b) send c) s					
5. Where has Salma this week ?					
a) were b) be c) to	be d) been				
6. (SB) Samar wanted to be an astronaut	when she young.				
a) was b) is c) wer					
7. (WB) Last year, I to meetings					
a) travel b) travels c) tra					
8. (SB) Magdy has a lot of chall					
a) have b) had c) he					
9. (WB) Since I started my job, I					
a) have worked b) work c) works d) worked					
10. (SB) What always been imp					
	c) to have d) having				
11 Adel come on time this mo	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				
a) Has b) Is c) Was	d) Do				
12. I have my bike.	a) 50				
•	c) mends d) mending				
13. My mother gone to the mar	•				
a) is b) have c) he					
	-				
14. Has she cooked lunch? - Yes, she					
a) have b) did c) was	•				
15. The teacher the class an ho	_				
a) entered b) enters					
	orrect form of the word(s) in brackets :-				
1- They worked hard on their design and they (win) the competition.					
2- My mum(want) to be a sports champion when she was young.					
3- What(have) Samar acl					
4- Last year, we(build) a v					
5- Has life(be) easy for Ale					
6- She has(paints) the fen	6- She has(paints) the fence by herself.				

Prep 3 First Term

Abdelbary All	<u> </u>	I VIOV IVIIIV
8- How long	- since - business country person. When he . in Cairo. He's Worked there imp ortant job. He's the	tory. - for - company finished university, he got athree years
Key words:	Present perfect	الكلمات الدالة عليه:
Key words.		• = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = =
≥ I have already had lunch ≥ Hany has already made	h. his bed.	هتاتى already بعد have/has و هتاتى alreadyفى نهاية الجملة الخبر
 ➤ Leila has finished her ho ➤ They've got 20 right answ ➤ We've seen schools in Bro Have you finished doing the 	vers already.	
		تاتى فى السؤال)للتعجب والتاكد من تمام كاتى فى السؤال (yet) - 2 كانتى
➤ Have you finished your he ➤ Has Dina watched the do subject + have/has + alrea subject + have/has +p.p + Have/Has + Sub + P.P+ yet	ady +p.p already ?	
		♦OR تاتى yet فى نهاية الجملة المنفية
I haven't had breakfast yes The people haven't got of Subject+ am, is, are + still +	•	soon.)
	't + finished\ stopped + V-ing ework . (yet)	yet.
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	

subject + haven't/hasn't +p.p + yet.

Exercise on grammar

1-Choose the correct answer from a,b,c or d:
1- Have you done your English homework?
a- just b- yet c- never d- ever
2-Fareeda is not hungry because she hashad lunch.
a- yet b- already c- never d- usually
3- Lamia is only three, so she can't read or write
a- never b- ever c -yet d - just
4- I'm not going to watch that programme. I've seen it
a- already b- yet c- ever d- never
5-Hatem has been to Alexandria, but he hasn't been to Luxor
a- yet b- just c- never d- ever
6- We haven't studied Unit 23
a- just b- ever c- already d- yet
7- Munir has read that book three times
a- already b- never c- ever d- yet
8- I haven't finished my homework
a- just b- never c- already d- yet
9- Daliafinished cooking.
a-doesn't b-hasn't c-isn't d-can't
10-Sherif has alreadylunch.
a- have b-had c-has d-having
11-Daliato Tanta yet.
a-won't travel b-hadn't travelled c-don't travel d-hasn't travelled
12-Have you called Amir today? No, not
12-Have you called Amir today? No, not
12-Have you called Amir today? No, not
12-Have you called Amir today? No, not
12-Have you called Amir today? No, not
12-Have you called Amir today? No, not
12-Have you called Amir today? No, not
12-Have you called Amir today? No, not
12-Have you called Amir today? No, not
12-Have you called Amir today? No, not
12-Have you called Amir today? No, not
12-Have you called Amir today? No, not
12-Have you called Amir today? No, not
12-Have you called Amir today? No, not
12-Have you called Amir today? No, not
12-Have you called Amir today? No, not
12-Have you called Amir today? No, not
12-Have you called Amir today? No, not
12-Have you called Amir today? No, not
12-Have you called Amir today? No, not

		c never			
	-	rk			
a yet	b for	c since	d already		
4. We've a	lready	our lunch	n.		
a ate	b eats	c eating	d eaten		
		een to another r c			
a nasn't	b naven t	c has	a nave		
			mended it.		
7 She has	b -since	c already seen Cairo by n	a yer		
a since	h ever	c already	d vet		
			done the task yet.		
		c has			
		eady eaten break			
a already	b ever	c vet	d for		
10. Maya .		to travel abroad	d for since she was a student.		
a is decide	ed b was dec	cided c has dec	ided d is deciding		
11. I	the	story.	_		
a have alre	eady read	b-already d- already	have read		
c-have ra	ed already	d- already	read have		
12. Have th	ney watered the p	olants	?		
a since	b ever	c for	d yet		
3) Comple	ete the sentences	s with the correc	et form of the word(s) in brackets :-		
1. Omer ho	as created an app	p	(yet)		
		(came	=		
			(already)		
4. They have (yet) seen Cairo by night.					
5. Ali (not do) his homework yet.					
		learn) English ye			
7. Omar (already arrive) at the class.					
8. We (has) already watched the film.					
9. They (wash) he carpets last Friday.					
10. He (not make) tea yet. 11. Amir (write) a report yesterday.					
12. She (not travel) to another country since she was a baby General Exercises Lessons (1&2)					
	Ger	ierai exercises	Lessons (1&2)		
1) Comple	ete the following	dialogue :-			
Laila is ask	ing Maha about	her role model.			
Laila : Can I ask you a question ?					
Maha: (1)					
Laila: (2)?					
Maha: My role model is my mother.					
Laila : Great! (3)? Maha : After my father's death, she suffered a lot for me.					
	•		a lot for me.		
Laila : How	? Can you explo	in more ?			



Maha : (4)
·
Maha: (5)
2) Choose the correct answer:-
1. (WB) Schools should have for disabled people.
a) equipment b) kitchens c) factories d) birds
2. Tourists come to Egypt from allthe world.
a) round b) a round c) around d) roundly
3. They train hard because they a competition next month.
a) lend b) send c) make d) have
4. My uncle is happy because his son has an award.
a) received b) made c) done d) given
5. My brother is working hard his project.
a) on b) about c) by d) from
6. My is to come first and join a secondary school.
a) lessons b) goal c) company d) reason
7. We all should know that being disabled doesn't mean you cannot your goals.
a) achieve b) enter c) forget d) deceive
8. I haven't done my homework
a) never b) since c) ever d) yet
9. She cleaned the car.
a) can b) is c) will d) has
10. Mostafa has been to Kuwait before.
10. Mosicia has been to kowali before.
a) never b) yet c) ever d) ago
a) never b) yet c) ever d) ago 2) Complete the contences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:
3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:-
3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:- 1- They (wash) the carpets last Friday.
3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:-1- They (wash) the carpets last Friday.2- He
3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1- They
3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:- 1- They
3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:- 1- They
3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:- 1- They
3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:- 1- They
3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:- 1- They
3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:- 1- They
3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:- 1- They
3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:- 1- They
3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1- They
3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets: 1- They
3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:- 1- They
3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:- 1- They
3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:- 1- They
3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:- 1- They
3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:- 1- They
3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:- 1- They



First Term

Lessons 3 & 4:				
coronavirus	فيروس كورونا كوفيد	<u> </u>	سيرة ذاتية لشخص	
creative (adj)	مبدع - مبتكر	pandemic (n)	جابحة – وباء	
spectators	شاهدین - متفرجین	create	ينشا – يبتكر	
organisers	المنظمون	tournament	دورى - مسابقة رياضية	
арр	تطبيق	bubble	فقاعة طبية	
staff	طاقم - هيبة العاملين	medical team	الفريق الطبى	
champions	أبطال (رياضيون		مسابقة ـ منافسة	
competitors (n)	متنافسين	championship (n)	بطولة	
poems (n)	قصابد	dream (n)	حلم	
particular (adj)	معین / خاص	tour (n)	جولة	
Khan El-Khalili	خان الخليلي (سوق تجاري	software	برنامج حاسوبي	
final	نهابی	Olympics	دورة الألعاب الألومبية	
health centre (n)	مرکز طبی	incredible (adj)	مذهل / لا يصدق	

Irregular Verbs

Present	Past	Past participle	المعنى
hold	held	held	يمسك
learn	learnt	learnt	يتعلم

مترادفات ومتضادات Synonyms & Antonyms

الكلمة	المعنى	Synonym	Antonym	المعنى
Champion		winner	loser	خاسر
Staff	طاقم عمل	workers		
Incredible	مذهل غير معقول	fantastic	terrible	فظیع ــ کریه
Contest	منافسة	competition	helper	مساعد
big	ضخم	large	small	صغير
Nobody	لا احد	No one	everyone	کل شخص
Clean	نظیف	wash	Make dirty	يوسخ _ يجعله قذرا
competitor	منافس	opponent	helpers	مساعد

بادئات Prefixes

Prefixes	الوظيفة	example	meaning
lm-	تعطي عكس الصفة	Impossible	مستحيل
In-	تعطي عكس الصفة	incredible	مذهل غير معقول

لآحقات Suffixes

Suffixes	الوظيفة	example	meaning
-ive	تحول الفعل الي صفة	Creative	مبدع
-or	تكون الاسم من الفعل	Competitor	منافس
-er	تكون الاسم من الفعل	loser	خاسر



First Term

Definitions

арр	software you can use on your computer or phone
competition	an event in which people try to be the best at something
create	to make something new
creative	good at thinking of new ideas or ways to do something

Reading lesson 3 SB48

My friend Aya has always loved writing stories and poems. When she was six, she won a prize for a poem she wrote! She has already written a book of stories. Now, she's writing her second book, but she hasn't finished it yet. She really likes to be creative. She has played the guitar for three years now. She's played in two concerts already. She felt very nervous but she was amazing! Aya would like to volunteer to teach writing and music to children one day. Her other dream is to create an app to help children learn. She hasn't been to another country yet, but there are lots she wants to visit! Maybe we can go travelling together.

Lesson 4 SB 50 IN THE BUBBLE

Today, the 2021 World Men's Handball Championship in Egypt finished. It has been the biggest handball tournament ever. The Egyptian team did an excellent job and reached the quarter finals (the last eight). There were over 600 competitors from 32 countries. They have played over 100 games and scored more than 5,500 goals! All of this was during the coronavirus pandemic.



The medical team

Many people said it wasn't possible, but the *contest* in Egypt has been fantastic!

The *medical team* have worked for months to make the tournament safe. Firstly, there haven't been any *spectators*. Also, the players and *staff* have had tests for coronavirus every 48 hours. Players and people working at the tournament have used four hotels and stayed inside this 'bubble'. These hotels all have a health centre and every team has had a doctor to work with them. Lots of cleaners have worked day and night to clean the stadiums and the hotels and make them safe. 'The medical team were from the Ministry of Health and the Ministry of Youth and Sports. They have done such an *incredible* job that the *organisers* of the 2021 Olympics in Japan have asked them for their advice. What an amazing achievement!

First Term

Exercise on vocabulary

1) Choose the co	orrect answer	from a, b, c o	r d :-	
				d in the office today.
a) finals b)	awards	c) staff	d) crew	
2. There were nea	rly 90,000	in the stac	lium, and the	y all enjoyed the match
a) medals	o) spectators	c) playe	rs d)) competitors
3. Our dream is to	man	y apps to help	children lear	n.
a) write	b) play	c) create	d) [,]	win
4. A/An	is the life story	of a person wri	tten by some	one else.
a) biography	b) poem	c) tale	d) au	łobiography
5. We need	thinking to	make that nev	v app.	
a) impossible	b) creative	c) amaz	:ed	d) small
6. (WB) Our school	l has a chess .	every	year.	
a) pandemic	b) success	c) app	d) to	urnament
7. (WB) There are				
a) half				
8. (WB) A/an				
a) competition				
9. (SB) There were	over 600	from 32 co	ountries in the	2021 World Men's
Handball Champi				
				d) articles
10. She won a gol				
a) metal	b) medal	c) mode	el d)) bubble
11. I am proud of				
				d) achievements
12. The "	" are a set of in	nternational spo	orts competiti	ons that happen once
every four years.				
a) Olympics				d) Tournament
13. Magdi Yaccou				
) with		d) like	
14. They went on o				
	n c)		d) out	
15. Policemen wo	_	-		
a) in	b) on	c) by	d)	
16. Medical tests		=		
	b) at			
Choose the corre				
1. Youssef has				
a) ever			d)	ago
2. Sama		=		
a) hasn't	-			haven't
3. Hamza has alre	=		-	_
•	b) left	c) leave		d) leaving
4. I started work a	_		ned	
a) never	b) yet	c) ever		d) ago

5. Huda has done housework	
a) ago b) never c) yet d) already	
6. (SB) He's already three languages.	
a) learn b) learned c) learns d) learning	
7. (WB) They haven't visited the Pyramids	
a) yet b) ever c) never d) already	
8. (SB) Have you to the new restaurant yet?	
a) be b) been c) being d) are	
9. (WB) I have done my homework	
a) ever b) for c) already d) since	
10. (SB) We've already our lunch.	
a) ate b) eats c) eating d) eaten	
11. Have you finished your homework?	
a) ago b) yet c) ever d) never	
12. A: Have you finished your homework? B: - Yes, I have finished it	
a) yet b) just c) already d) never	
13. I haven't breakfast yet	
a) have b) has c) having d) had	
14. I'm not going to watch the film. I have seen it	
a) already b) yet c) never d) ever	
15. Youssef three Arabic lessons already.	
a) has b) has had c) have had d) is having	
2) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:-	ı
1- (SB) Haytham has created an app (yet).	
2- (WB) I have already (came) to school.	
3- (SB) I haven't finished my homework (already).	
4- (WB) They have (yet) seen Cairo by night.	
5- Nada has (won already) a gold medal.	
6- I haven't done my project (then).	
7 (Have)Amal met her new teacher yet?	
8 (Has) they visited the Egyptian Museum yet?	
9- She hasn't (have) her breakfast yet.	
General Exercises on Lessons (3&4)	
1) Complete the following dialogue :-	
1) Complete the following dialogue :- Ashraf and Mustafa are talking about their jobs in the future.	
1) Complete the following dialogue:- Ashraf and Mustafa are talking about their jobs in the future. Ashraf: Hello, Mustafa. How are you?	
1) Complete the following dialogue:- Ashraf and Mustafa are talking about their jobs in the future. Ashraf: Hello, Mustafa. How are you? Mustafa: Hello, Ashraf. Fine, thanks.	
1) Complete the following dialogue:- Ashraf and Mustafa are talking about their jobs in the future. Ashraf: Hello, Mustafa. How are you? Mustafa: Hello, Ashraf. Fine, thanks. Ashraf: What would you like to be in the future?	
1) Complete the following dialogue:- Ashraf and Mustafa are talking about their jobs in the future. Ashraf: Hello, Mustafa. How are you? Mustafa: Hello, Ashraf. Fine, thanks. Ashraf: What would you like to be in the future? Mustafa: (1)	
1) Complete the following dialogue:- Ashraf and Mustafa are talking about their jobs in the future. Ashraf: Hello, Mustafa. How are you? Mustafa: Hello, Ashraf. Fine, thanks. Ashraf: What would you like to be in the future? Mustafa: (1) Ashraf: (2)	
1) Complete the following dialogue:- Ashraf and Mustafa are talking about their jobs in the future. Ashraf: Hello, Mustafa. How are you? Mustafa: Hello, Ashraf. Fine, thanks. Ashraf: What would you like to be in the future? Mustafa: (1) Ashraf: (2) Mustafa: Because I like building new houses and roads.	
1) Complete the following dialogue:- Ashraf and Mustafa are talking about their jobs in the future. Ashraf: Hello, Mustafa. How are you? Mustafa: Hello, Ashraf. Fine, thanks. Ashraf: What would you like to be in the future? Mustafa: (1) Ashraf: (2) Mustafa: Because I like building new houses and roads. Ashraf: (3)	
1) Complete the following dialogue:- Ashraf and Mustafa are talking about their jobs in the future. Ashraf: Hello, Mustafa. How are you? Mustafa: Hello, Ashraf. Fine, thanks. Ashraf: What would you like to be in the future? Mustafa: (1) Ashraf: (2) Mustafa: Because I like building new houses and roads. Ashraf: (3) Mustafa: I need to join the Faculty of Engineering. What about you?	
1) Complete the following dialogue:- Ashraf and Mustafa are talking about their jobs in the future. Ashraf: Hello, Mustafa. How are you? Mustafa: Hello, Ashraf. Fine, thanks. Ashraf: What would you like to be in the future? Mustafa: (1) Ashraf: (2) Mustafa: Because I like building new houses and roads. Ashraf: (3)	



Ashraf: (5)
2) Choose the correct answer :-
1. Mr. Ali works a volunteer in a charity in his free time. He is a helpful man.
a) for b) as c) of d) on
2. The festival was great. Really, you are excellent
a) beggars b) organisers c) robbers d) engineers
3. He is an intelligent person. He a good app.
a) threw b) stole c) invited d) created 4. (WB) They have a tour of Cairo's museums.
a) done b) had c) taken d) driven
5. We all admire hisideas. He will be a very good writer.
a) boring b) creative c) selfish d) violent
6. My is to be a successful scientist in the future.
a) dream b) competition c) volunteer d) concert
7. The word "contest" is the synonym of the word
a) composition b) player c) worker d) competition
8. (SB) Shebeen to another country yet.
a) hasn't b) has c) haven't d) have
9. You can drive your car. I have mended it.
a) never b) since c) already d) yet
10. Shahd her room alone.
a) has already tidied b) has tidied already c) hasn't already tidied d) hasn't tidied already
3) Complete the sentences with the correct form of the word(s) in brackets:-
1- Hamza (not do) his homework yet.
2 (you learn) English yet?
3- Omar (already drive) at the chess.
4- We (has) already watched the film.
4) Complete the sentence with these words:-
(spectators – holds – achievements – be - clean)
Egypt has already won the Africa Cup of Nations seven times. That is a fantastic
(1) In 2023, the contest will (2) in Ivory Coast, who have
already been winners twice before. The games will be in six different stadiums. The
biggest stadium (3) about 60,000 (4)
(5) Write a paragraph of about (110) words on :-
Your favourite sprorts team
•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
•••••••
•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••



First Term

Lessons 5 & 6:					
scholarship (n)	منحة دراسية	fact file (n)	ملف حقابق		
fair	معرض	Polish	بولندى (الجنسية		
NASA)	الإدارة الوطنية للملاحة الجوية والفضاء (ناسا)	respond	پستجیب / رد یرد		
culture (n)	ثقافة	Society for Science	جمعية العلوم والعامة		
the Science, Technology, Engi	neering and Math school STEM		مدرسة العلوم والتكنولوجيا وال		
score	جل (هدفاً) – نتيجة	perform	يؤدى عرض		
news	أخبار	share	يشارك - يتقاسم		
broken (adj)	منكسر	musician (n)	موسيقار / عازف		
repair (ed) (v) , (n)		teenager (n)	مراهق		
Columbia University	جامعة كولومبيا	engineering (n)	الهندسة		
swimmer		later	فيما بعد – في وق لاحق		
Rio Olympics	دورة الألعاب الألومبية الصيفية	preparatory school	مدرسة إعدادية		
connect (ed) (v)		believe (d) (v)	يؤمن - يصدق		

Irregular Verbs

Present	Past	Past participle	المعنى
Mean	Meant	Meant	يعني
Tell	Told	Told	يخبر
Hear	Heard	Heard	يسمع
Grow	grew	grown	ينمو يكبر

مترادفات ومتضادات Synonyms & Antonyms

الكلمة	المعنى	Synonym	Antonym	المعنى
Fact	حقيقة	True	Imagination	تخيل
Repair	يصلح	Mend	Break	يكسر
reply	يرد	respond	ignore	يتجاهل

لآحقات Suffixes

Suffixes	الوظيفه	example	meaning
-ish	تعطي الجنسية	Polish	بولندي
-al	تحول الكلمة الي صفة	Internation <mark>al</mark>	دولي
-ship	تعطي الاسم	scholarship	منحة دراسية

Definitions

winner	another word for champion
competitor	a player in a tournament
incredible	another word for fantastic
spectators	the people who watch sports at a stadium
workers	the group of people who work somewhere



First Term

The Polish musician Frederic Chopin (1810-1849) wrote piano music from the age of seven and performed in concerts when he was eight!

Lesson 6 WB:

Fatma Ali El-Banna was born in Alexandria in 2003. As a child she loved learning about science and wanted to be a great scientist later she finished Preparatory School, she started at the



Science, Technology, Engineering and Maths School (STEM) in Alexandria. She then learnt more and more about science as well as how to look after the environment and Egypt's culture.at school, she came first in Egypt in the NASA International Space Apps Challenge, a problem-solving competition for scientists around the world., she worked on a school project. She found a natural way for villages to clean dirty water and to recycle used water. The recycled water is used to help plants to grow, and the project can also help to stop water pollution. She sent her project to the Society for Science in the USA. In 2021, her project won fourth place in another international competition for science and engineering. New, Fatma wants to do more things to help science.

SB lesson 6:

1-Nada Zaher was born in Alexandria, Egypt. 2- As a child, she played a lot of tennis When she was a teenager, she found out that she had a sports scholarship to go to Columbia University in the USA. 3- Then she went to the USA to study and play tennis. 4- After university, she returned to Egypt and



decided to help more international athletes to study in other countries. 5- So, she started a company to connect athletes with universities in the USA and helped them to find scholarships. 6- Now she helps students from Egypt and other countries to follow their dreams.

Lesson 7 SB 53

Fares: Guess what? I have good news!

Mazen:What is it?

Fares: I have got a scholarship to a university in Canada!

Mazen: Well done! That's incredible.

Fares: Yes, I can't believe it. I'm going to play tennis and study hard.

Mazen: I'm really happy for you. You will play at an important tournament

soon!



First Term

Exercises on Vocabulary lessons (5&6)

1) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :-
1. Jakub is from Poland. He is
a) English b) Polish c) French d) British
2. I have got a to a university of Cambridge in the UK.
a) training b) tournament c) scholarship d) speech
3. Please, make a fact about a young role model in your life.
a) fill b) file c) fin d) fight
4. A/Anis an event which people, businesses, etc. show and sell their goods.
a) fair b) shop c) culture d) concert
5. (SB) She started a company to athletes with universities in the USA.
a) correct b) connect c) return d) achieve
6. (WB) I have the chair that was broken.
a) won b) repaired c) come d) scored
7. I've already won many tournaments in my country, but I haven't been to the
a) performance b) Olympics c) champion d) biography
8. A : You came first in a short story competition!
B: Wow! I can't it. That's good news!
a) work b) believe c) score d) play
9. Water is used to help plants to
a) grow b) die c) return d) connect
10. A person who is between 13 and 19 years old is called a/an
a) elderly b) adult c) child d) teenager
11. All students the play well in our school performance yesterday.
a) performed b) talked c) responded d) won
12. Who first in the contest?
a) went b) came c) took d) flew
13. Students start school the age of six.
a) for b) at c) in d) by
14. Last year, we worked a school project.
a) at b) in c) on d) about
15. She in her final exams.
a) passed b) succeeded c) crossed d) told
16. Most successful people were born poor families.
a) in b) on c) into d) onto
General Exercises on Lessons (5&6)
1) Complete the following dialogue :-
An interviewer is making an interview with an Egyptian space engineer.
Interviewer: Welcome. Samar. Can you tell us about your job?
Samar: (1)
Interviewer: When did you want to be a space engineer?
Samar: (2)
Interviewer: A young child! That's great. (3)?
Samar: I studied space engineering in Cairo University.
Interviewer: (4)?



damar: Yes, I won a space technology competition in the USA.
nterviewer: Were there any other competitors from Egypt in that competition?
Samar: (5)
2) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :-
. (SB) an amazing achievement!
a) Why b) What c) Where d) Who
2. (SB) The Polish musician Frederic Chopin piano music.
a) passed b) wrote c) won d) got
3. Samar a contest in space technology.
a) created b) looked c) won d) learned
l. Congratulations! You have your exams.
a) passed b) failed c) lost d) succeeded
5. Basel likes music very much. He dreams of in a big concert.
a) performing b) gaining c) making d) having
5. Soha plays a musical instrument. She wants to be a famous when she grows up.
a) space scientist b) musician c) nurse d) business person
7. (WB) A/An is a player in a tournament.
a) competitor b) actor c) astronaut d) technician
B. She has seen Cairo by night.
a) since b) ever c) already d) yet
P. Why are you so late ? - You done the task yet.
a) have b) haven't c) has d) hasn't
0. (SB) I've eaten breakfast.
a) already b) ever c) vet d) for
a) already b) ever c) yet d) for 3) (WB) Complete the sentences with these words :-
3) (WB) Complete the sentences with these words:-
3) (WB) Complete the sentences with these words :- (decided – won – has – play – children)
3) (WB) Complete the sentences with these words :- (decided – won – has – play – children) li! I've got some good news. I have (1)
3) (WB) Complete the sentences with these words:- (decided – won – has – play – children) Ii! I've got some good news. I have (1)
3) (WB) Complete the sentences with these words:- (decided – won – has – play – children) ii! I've got some good news. I have (1)
3) (WB) Complete the sentences with these words:- (decided – won – has – play – children) ii! I've got some good news. I have (1)
3) (WB) Complete the sentences with these words:- (decided – won – has – play – children) di! I've got some good news. I have (1)
3) (WB) Complete the sentences with these words:- (decided – won – has – play – children) ii! I've got some good news. I have (1)
3) (WB) Complete the sentences with these words:- (decided – won – has – play – children) di! I've got some good news. I have (1)
3) (WB) Complete the sentences with these words:- (decided – won – has – play – children) di! I've got some good news. I have (1)
3) (WB) Complete the sentences with these words:- (decided – won – has – play – children) di! I've got some good news. I have (1)
3) (WB) Complete the sentences with these words:- (decided – won – has – play – children) di! I've got some good news. I have (1)
3) (WB) Complete the sentences with these words:- (decided – won – has – play – children) di! I've got some good news. I have (1)
3) (WB) Complete the sentences with these words:- (decided – won – has – play – children) di! I've got some good news. I have (1)
3) (WB) Complete the sentences with these words:- (decided – won – has – play – children) di! I've got some good news. I have (1)
3) (WB) Complete the sentences with these words:- (decided – won – has – play – children) di! I've got some good news. I have (1)
3) (WB) Complete the sentences with these words:- (decided – won – has – play – children) di! I've got some good news. I have (1)
3) (WB) Complete the sentences with these words:- (decided – won – has – play – children) di! I've got some good news. I have (1)
3) (WB) Complete the sentences with these words:- (decided – won – has – play – children) di! I've got some good news. I have (1)
3) (WB) Complete the sentences with these words:- (decided – won – has – play – children) di! I've got some good news. I have (1)
3) (WB) Complete the sentences with these words:- (decided – won – has – play – children) di! I've got some good news. I have (1)

First Term

Test on Unit (5)

1) Complete the following dialogue :-
Salwa is telling her cousin that she got a scholarship.
Salwa: How are you, Maha ?
Maha: Fine, and you?
Salwa: I'm okay. I have good news.
Maha: (1)?
Salwa: (2)
Maha : A scholarship ! Well done! Great news!
Salwa: (3)
Maha: (4)?
Salwa: There was an international competition and I won it.
Maha: Have you told your parents?
Salwa: (5) You are the first to know.
(2) (SB) Read the following passage, then answer the questions:-
My friend Aya has always loved writing stories and poems. When she was six, she
won a prize for a poem she wrote. She has already written a book of stories. Now,
she's writing her second look, but she hasn't finished <u>it</u> yet. She really likes to be
creative. She has played the guitar for three years now. She's played in two concerts
already. She felt very nervous but she was amazing!
Aya would like to volunteer to teach writing and music to children one day. Her
other dreams is to create an app to help children learn. She hasn't been to another
country yet, but there are lots she wants to visit! Maybe we can go travelling
together.
1- Do you think Aya is interested in technology? Why / Why not?
2. Infor how many habbies does Ava have 2 Montion two
2- Infer how many hobbies does Aya have ? Mention two.
3- Explain how important voluntary work is for your city / village. Mention two points.
4- The passage is about
a) Aya b) school days c) travel d) friends
5- Which of the following can be the best summary to the last paragraph?
a) Aya's dreams b) Aya's childhood c) Jobs d) Travel
6- The underlined pronoun "it" refer to
a) story b) first book c) second book d) app
3) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:-
1. Nada wants to be a computer in the future.
a) volunteer b) program c) application d) programmer
2. Munir would like to take part the next match, but the captain refuses.
a) on b) in c) at d) about
3. To be successful, you need to work hard and have some special
a) bins b) pins c) skills d) skulls
4. (WB) A/An is someone who works with maths.
a) mathematician b) engineer c) artist d) volunteer



5. (WB) Someone a) operator 6. (SB) The word " a) spectators 7. There haven't b a) spectators 8. Maya	b) business personal staff" gives the sub) puzzles been	son c) scie ame meaning as c) worke n football matche ns c) ball d since she was c cided c) i b) already re d) have read alre	entist d) em is ers d) ho es because of co s d) pla a student. s deciding ad have	nployer otels oronavirus.
a) since			d) vet	
4) Complete the				s) in brackets :-
1- Samia				s) in brackets.
2- The boy	-	-		market alone
3				
				yei:
4- She has done I			(yei).	
4) Complete the				
	•	- started - cultu		
Fatma Ali El-Bann				
about science an				
				ience, Technology,
				re and more about
science as well a	s how to look (3) the	environment an	d Egypt's(4)
(6) Write a shor	t biography of	about (110) wo	rds on :-	
	" A biograph	y about a perso	n you admire "	
•••••		•		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
•••••		•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••
•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••
•••••		•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••
•••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••
				•••••
				• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
•••••	· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••
•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••
•••••		•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••
•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••
•••••	•••••	••••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••
•••••		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
		••••••		
••••••		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •



First Term

Unit 6 – What's wrong?

Lesson 1L2:

teenager = teen	مراهق	social life (n)	الحياة الإجتماعية	support (ed)	يدعم
achievements	إنجازات	importance	أهمية	embarrassed	محرج
school work	العمل المدرسى	important	هام	upset	متضایق - منزعج
anxious	قلق - متوتر	social media	وسائل التواصل الإجتماعي	cyberbullying	التنمر الإلكتروني
abilities	قدرات	secret (n	سر	billion	بليون ألف مليون
appearance	المظهر الخارجى	lonely (adj	منعزل - وحيد	height	طول القامة - إرتفاع
music club	نادى الموسيقى	report (ed)	يبلغ عن / تقرير	helpful	مساعد ـ مفید
common	شائع – منتشر	share (d)	يشارك	mental health	الصحة والسلامة العقلية
nearly (adv)	تقريبا	language club	نادى اللغات	experiences	تجارب – خبرات
study (n)	دراسة	suggest (ed)	يقترح	art club	نادى الفنون
fail (ed) (v)	يفشل / يرسب	anyone (pro)	أى شخص	join	ينضم – يلتحق ب
speaking (n)	التحدث	behaviour (n)	سلوك	website	موقع إلكترونى
British	بريطانى	choice (n)	إختيار	opinions (b)	أراء
offer (ed)	يعرض يقدم	somebody	شخص ما	nobody (pro)	لا أحد

Irregular Verbs

Present	Past	Past participle	المعنى
Spread	spread	Spread	ينشر
spend	spent	spent	يقضي

مترادفات ومتضادات Synonyms & Antonyms

الكلمة	المعنى	Synonym	Antonym	المعنى
Kind	طيب	Friendly	Unkind	غير طيب
Certain	مؤكد	Sure	Uncertain	غير متأكد
Embarrassed	محرج	Uncomfortable	Confident	واثق من نفسه
Anxious	قلق	Nervous	Calm	هادئ
similar	متشابه	like	different	مختلف

بادئات Prefixes

Prefixes	الوظيفة	example	meaning
any-	بمعني اي	Anybody	اي شخص
no-	بمعني لا	Nobody	لا احد
some-	بمعني يوجد او ما	somebody	شخص ما

Definitions

achievement	something important that you have done
social life	the time you spend enjoying yourself with other people
appearance	the way that someone or something looks
billion	a thousand million (1,000,000,000)

support

help and encourage someone

Reading lesson 1 SB 55:

What are the positive and negative things it says about social media?

Today, nearly four billion people use social media in their daily lives. Some studies have found that around 63% of people report feeling upset and anxious after using social media.

On the other hand, social media can be helpful because we can share experiences and support each other. People can spread positive messages this way about the importance of looking after our mental health.

Reading lesson 2 SB 56:

Teen problems

Nobody knows that I failed my English speaking test and I feel very embarrassed about it. Yesterday, I told my best friend and I said, 'Please don't tell anyone because nobody knows, it's a secret'. The next day, my friend's' mother, who is British, offered to help me with my English. I felt very unhappy with my friend because she told somebody. She said she was only trying to help me, but I don't want to tell her any of my secrets any more.

Magda

I have a lot of friends, but we have very different opinions about things.

They say I mustn't talk to some people in the class. We don't always agree, and I feel that I am very different from them. It makes me feel lonely.

Salma

My parents want me to be a doctor when I finish school. A doctor has to be good at science subjects, however, and the work is too difficult for me. I don't want to disappoint them, but I really don't think I can be a doctor.

Adam

Read the texts again and answer the questions. What problem was Magda embarrassed about?
2 Why is she unhappy with her friend?
3 How is Magda going to change her behaviour with her friend now?
4 Why does Salma think her friends are different to her?
5 How does Adam feel about science subjects?
6 Why is he anxious about what his parents will think?

Choose the cor	rect answer from a, b	, c or d :-	
1. Charities	poor people with	food and clothes.	
a) share	b) support	c) join	d) upset
2. She was	whe she dropped th	ne phone.	
a) happy	b) lonely	c) excited	d) embarrassed
3. I get	about exams.		
a) anxious	b) lost	c) wet	d) sleep
4. Every good th	ing you have done is a	/an	
a) life	b) work	c) achievement	d) appearance
5 is s	omething you try to hid	e.	
a) Skill	b) Secret	c) Study	d) Text
6. I've tried to	an art club.		
a) join	b) go	c) have	d) spend
7. When you sho	w someone that you kn	ow how he or she	e feels, then you show
a) competition	b) empathy	c) taste	d) exam
8. You shouldn't	feel bad about being to	all. Youris	a positive thing.
a) weight	b) fast	c) distance	d) height
9. The unkid text	messages made her fe	el really	··· ·
a) upset	b) excited	c) important	d) positive
10. We can	our experience w	ith others on soci	al media.
a) hide	b) share	c) encourage	d) get
11. Drinking tea	is in Egypt.		
a) helpful	b) special	c) secret	d) common
12. Which of the	se is one of English lang	uage skills ?	
a) Communicati	on b) Searching	c) Speaking	d) Painting
13. Mostafa is po	oor the other	hand, he is so ge	enerous.
a) On	b) In	c) Over	d) At
14. Lamees is dif	ferent Walac	1.	
a) for	b) from	c) into	d) in
15. This key	to Farida. Give it	to her.	
a) owns	b) brings	c) belongs	d) has
16. We are not si	milar. We dif	ferent opions.	
a) hold	b) catch	c) have	d) carry
2. There isn't any	body in the meeting	came to	the meeting.
a) Anybody	b) Nobody	c) Somebody	d) Something
3. The synonym	of the wordi	s apparaent.	
a) kind	b) similar	c) anxious	d) clear
4. The opposite of	of "certain" is "	.".	
a) unsure	b) sure	c) hidden	d) nervous
5. Think	before you make a c	decision.	



		c) deeply d		
		ou don't feel		
	-	c) uncomfortable	d) comfort	
_	of "mindful" is		N 1 1	
a) aware	b) unaware	c) careful	d) relaxed	
	Obliga	ttion and Necessity		
		for obligation and ne	<u>ecessity</u>	
		ا has to / must) استخدم		
			o do my homework today	
			o my homework today.	
* You must see	a doctor. You have b		tı Ä	
		مستقبل نستخدم (have to	ي ال	
	o grow more food in o study hard next yed			
THE WIII HAVE IC	•	اا. to) في الماضي نستخدم		
*I had to take	a taxi yesterday.	عي الماضي فللمنظم (١٥		
		ne ball with their hands		
	go to the hospital last		•	
A moy mad to			التعبير عر	
Must not = It is (p			not allowed – necessary not)	
	park here.			
♣You mustn't take photos here . = You are banned to take photos here.				
رورة فى المضارع	don't) لنعبر عن عدم الض	have to / doesn't ha	ve to / needn't مستخدم	
♣She doesn't he	ave to hurry. She isn't	late for school		
. ♣You needn't	come with me if you	are busy.		
	عدم الضرورة في الماضي	<u>didn't have to)لنعبر عن</u>	نستخدم (
We didn't have	to do computer studi	<mark>es when we were at</mark> pi	r <mark>imary school.</mark>	
Did you have to	cook meals when y			
	Exe	rcise on grammar		
1-Choose the o	correct answer fron	a, b, c or d:		
- What did you	do l	pefore you came to sc	hool this morning?	
	b) have		d) had to	
2- He	wash his hand	ls before he eats.		
	b) must		c) hasn't	
		he isn't late for school.		
		c) didn't have to		
		nich don't belong to yo		
a) must	b) have to	c) mustn't	d) don't have to	



5-Long ago, ter	nnis players	wear special s	hoes on tennis court
a) mustn't	b) doesn't have to	c) didn't have to	c) don't have to
6- last week, Ho	assanstudy ho	ard for the final exam.	
a) must	b) has to	c) have to	d) had to
7-We	to do computer stud	dies when we were at	primary school
a) mustn't	b) doesn't have	c) didn't have	c) don't have
8-He	park here. It's again	st the law.	
a) mustn't	b) doesn't have to	c) has to	c) must
9- Did you	do P.E when you	were at school?	
a) must	b) has to	c) have to	d) had to
10-At the week	ends , Iget up	early , I can stay in b	ed until 9 o'clock.
a) mustn't	b) must	c) have to	d) don't have to
11. You	pass your exams to	go to university.	
a) should	b) don't have to	c) have to	d) doesn't have to
12. You	do your home	work at the same time	e everyday.
a) shouldn't	b) don't have to	c) have to	d) has to
13. You	show your passpo	rt when you leave the	country.
a) have to	b) has to	c) shouldn't	d) needn't
14 Iwear	glasses because I can	't see very well.	
a) mustn't	b) don't have to	c) have to	d) shouldn't
15-Hany	go to sch	ool on time.	
a don't have to	b have to	c has to	d doesn't have
16- It is cloudy	today, so we	take our sungla	sses.
a don't have to	b not have to	c don't have	d have not to
17- Wec	ook more; there's eno	ugh food.	
a) have to	b) don't have to	c) has to	d) should
18. I really	buy my mother a p	oresent on her birthday	v. One should be grateful!
a. must	b. mustn't	c. have to	d. needn't
19. Unfortunate	ly, my friend broke his	leg and	go to hospital.
a. didn't have t	o b. has to	c. must to	d. had to
20. Mona	any more bree	ad; she had a lot in the	e fridge.
a. had to buy	b. mustn't	c. didn't have to bu	y d. needn't buy
21. You	take this medicine	e; you are quite well n	ow.
a. need to	b. don't have to	c. have to	d. mustn't
22 You 1	ake photos here; it's a	military area.	
a must	b mustn't	c needn't	d shouldn't
23 At an airport	, Ishow my pas	sport.	
a can't	b don't have to	c have to	d shouldn't
24- Is it	to take this medic	ine?	
a advice	b should	c necessary	d must



25-You	run next to th	ne swimming p	ool. You mig	ht fall over.
a-mustn't	b-needn't	c-don't	have to	d-didn't have to
26-We b	uy a present for A	li's birthday.		
a-have	b-should	c-must		d-need
27-She isn't late fo	r school so she	h	urry.	
a-didn't have	b-don't need to	c-does	n't need to	d-can't
28-we	read a summe	ary of a book i	n English nex	t week.
a-had to	b-need	c-has to)	d-have to
29.What must or m	ustn't you	in a historic	place ?	
a. doing	b.does	c.do		d.did
30.This is a valuable	e book. you	keep it and	mustn't lose i	t.
a) must	b) mustn't	c) shoul	dn't	d) haven't
3- Complete the	sentences with th	ne correct for	m of the wo	rds in brackets.
1 At our school we	(have	en t to) wear a	uniform.	
2(Doe	s) the boys have t	to get up early	?	
3- You(c	loesn't) have to sh	out. I can hea	r you.	
4- We	(<mark>has to</mark>) leave nov	w or we II miss	the plane.	
5- You	(have to) go to s	school today. I	t s Friday.	
6- We				
7. Have(you to) wear special clothes for your sports class				
8.She				
9 Students and tec	ichers must	(are) polite	to each oth	er.
10.We must				
11.Students must		_		
				1
	Shoul	d / shouldn	قاعدة †	
	(Should = c	ought to =	had better)	بجب
<u> </u>	<u>should و shouldn'</u>	در t + infinitive د	حة نستخدم (المص	لإعطاء النصي
♣You should go no	ow .The bus leaves	s in ten minute	s&Tourists sho	ould visit the pyramids.
♣Tourists should w	<mark>ear sun screen wh</mark>	en it is very ho	ot.	
♣You shouldn't mo	<mark>ake noise in the cl</mark>	ass = If	l were you , l	wouldn't make noise
♦ It is important	/ good idea / des	sirable / advisc	able / essenti	ial = should
♣It is important for	her to clean wash	n her teeth.		
♣She should wash	her teeth.		She had	better wash her teeth
♣ I advise you to	wash your hand	(ought)	*You oug	ht to wash your hand
•	ot to smoke here.		_	ldn't smoke here .
He should obey		(It)		
It is advisable / i				

1-Choose	the correct answer from a, b, c or d:
1. We	drink a glass of milk every day.
a. shouldn	't b. can't c. mustn't d. should
2-what sho	ould Ito get high marks?
a- does	b-do c-did d-doing
3-You	always clean your teeth before you go to bed.
a. shouldn	't b. should c. have d. mustn't
4- The saud	cepan is very hot. You touch it.
a. shouldn	't b. should c. haven't d. must
5-We	drink too much fruit juice. It can have a lot of sugar in it, too.
a. shouldn	't b. should c. have d. must
7-we shou	ldour teachers.
a-to respe	ct b-respects c-respected d-respect
8. We	be very careful when we cook in the kitchen
a.have	b.mustn't b.shouldn't d.should
9 It's cold.	Youwear your jacket.
a} shouldn	't b) should c) don't have to d) mustn't
10 You	remember to close the windows when you leave the house.
a) mustn't	b) don't have to c) should d) has to
11- It is co	ld and windy today. When you go outside, you a coat.
a- wear	b- should wear c- shouldn't wear d- are wearing
	weMr. Khalid today?
a-meeting	b-met c-to meet d-meet
13-You	take photos of people unless you ask them first.
a shouldn'	t b must c should d have to
	General Exercises on Lessons (1&2)
1) Comple	ete the following dialogue :
Ayman is to	alking to his younger brother Adham who spends much time on social media
Ayman	: Adham, where are you ?
Adham	: (1)
Ayman	: (2)?
Adham	: I'm chatting with my friend.
Ayman	: Have you done your homework ?
Adham	: (3)
Ayman	: (4)?
Adham	: Because I feel upset and anxious.
Ayman	: This is a formal result of spending much time on social media.
Adham	: (5) What should I do ?
Ayman	: Using social media for half an hour every day is enough.

2. Choose the correct	et answer from a	, b, c or d :-	
1. (WB) A/An	. means somethin	g important that you ho	ave done.
a) cyberbullying	b) ability	c) achievement	d) secret
2. She often feels worr	ied exan	ns.	
a) off	b) for	c) from	d) about
3. Always make friend	ls with people who	o have interes	sts to you.
a) strange	b) similar	c) foreign	d) different
4. I think this is a good	l flat t	he other hand, it is che	ap.
a) On	b) At	c) In	d) About
5. (SB) For me, exams	are a problem. I	got very abo	out them.
a) quiet	b) relaxed	c) cheerful	d) anxious
6. Don't be! H	e didn't mean to 1	make you angry.	
a) positive	b) upset	c) pleased	d) happy
7. I'm abo	out being very sho	rt although my parents	said that it's okay.
a) pleased	b) excited	c) embarrassed	d) delighted
8. You make	noise at libraries.	. It's not allowed.	
a) must	b) should	c) mustn't	d) shouldn't
9. You study	hard before exa	ms.	
a) should	b) mustn't	c) shouldn't	d) need
10. You sta	y up late. It's bad	for your health.	
a) don't have	b) should	c) must	d) shouldn't
(3) Complete the ser	ntences with corr	rect form of the word	(s) in brackets :-
1- You	(have clean)	the table. I have clean	ned it.
2- You	(smoke) here	. It's not allowed.	
3- She	(<mark>must</mark>) see her	present. I'm not sure.	
4- They	(should) eat	many sweets.	
(4) Complete the ser	tences with thes	se words :-	
	(after – hand –	studies – share – hate)	
Today, nearly four billi	on people use so	cial media in their daily	/ lives. Some(1)
have found that arour	nd 63% of people	report feeling upset and	d anxious after using
social media. On the(oful because we can
(3) expe	2), so	cial media can be help	nui because we can
	-	cial media can be help ort each other. People (
messages this way ab	riences and suppo	-	can spread positive
	riences and suppo out the important	ort each other. People one of look (4)	can spread positive
messages this way ab (5) Write a paragra	riences and suppo out the important ph of about (110	ort each other. People one of look (4)	can spread positive
(5) Write a paragra	riences and suppo out the important ph of about (110 "Social m	ort each other. People of look (4)	can spread positive . our mental health.
(5) Write a paragra	riences and suppo out the important ph of about (110 "Social m	ort each other. People of ce of look (4)	can spread positive . our mental health.
(5) Write a paragra	riences and suppo pout the important ph of about (110 "Social m	ort each other. People of look (4)	can spread positive . our mental health.



First Term

Lessons (3L4)

part (n)	جزء	hope (d) (v)	يأمل	timetable	جدول مواعيد
certain (adj)	محدد – معین	luckily (adv)	لحسن الحظ	deelply	بشدة - بعمق
closed	مغلق	revise (d) (v)	يراجع	blog	مدونة إلكترونية
telephone	يتصل تليفونيا	waterfall (n)	شلال	realise	يدرك
life jacket	سترة النجاة	engine (n)	محرك	locked	مغلق
culture (n)	تقافة	facts (n)	حقائق	joking	يمزح

Irregular verbs

Present.	المعني	Past	P.P
hurt	يؤذي يؤلم	hurt	hurt
become	يصبح	became	become

مترادفات ومتضادات Synonyms & Antonyms

الكلمة	المعنى	Synonym	Antonym	المعنى
Quickly		Fast	Slowly	ببطء
Future		Later	Past	ماضي
Mindful		Aware	mindless	غافل غير واع <i>ي</i>
After		Next	Before	قبل
closed		locked	opened	مفتوح

لآحقات Suffixes

Suffixes	الوظيفة	example	meaning
-ness	تحول الصفة الي اسم	mindfulness	اليقظة
-ly	تحول الصفة الي ظرف	quickly	بسرعة

Definitions

mental health	shows the health of your mind or how happy you are
breathe	take air in and out of your body
relax	become comfortable and less worried
mindful	being able to think calmly about your feelings and what is around you at the moment
feelings	what you feel, such as happy, upset, etc.
mindfulness	being able to relax by calmly thinking about your feelings and what is around you at the moment
empathy	this means showing someone that you understand how they feel.

First Term

Reading lesson 3 SB 58

I always wanted be part of a certain group of popular students. One day they suggested we cyberbully a boy in my class called Eyad so I wrote an unkind they comment about him on social media.



I thought that my friends would think it was funny. I didn't realise that they were joking, and I was the only one to write an unkind comment.

Eyad read my comment and the next day he didn't want to come to school. I had to tell my parents, and they couldn't understand why I did it. Then, the other students did not want to include me in their group. I am so embarrassed about what I did. However, I hope my experience will have a positive result, too. I didn't have to do what my friends suggested. You should think before you do something. Some online messages can hurt people very badly.

I was able to say sorry to Eyad the next day. He is very kind and now we are friends. So, you should choose your friends carefully and always be kind to people. Hussein

Reading lesson 3 wB

Complete the story with these words. You can use them more than once (could - couldn't - didn't have to - had to - was able to - wasn't able to)



Last week, my uncle took me out on his boat. It had to wear a special life jacket and he said I had to walk carefully around the boat, but 1 didn't have to run. We travelled a long way, and after two hours, I wasn't able to see the beach, only the sea. Then the engine stopped! We tried to start it, but we couldn't.

I was able to swim well, but I knew that I wasn't able to swim to the beach. So my uncle had to telephone for help! They said they had to send a helicopter to help us. However, suddenly the engine started again! So we could go home on a helicopter.

Reading lesson 4 SB

THE DAILY NEWS

As part of a plan to improve students mental health, more than 350 schools in the UK recently introduced mindfulness as a part of the timetable, In a mindfulness class, students learn to breathe slowly and to only think of the present. It isn't easy.



We usually think about things we have done in the past or things we have to do in the future. However, trying to think only about the present helps us to relax, and to really think deeply about everything we are doing at the moment.

This helps to stop us from feeling anxious or worried about things we have done or have to do. Students say that mindfulness helps them to feel better about themselves, and afterwards, they do better at their school work, too.

First Term

Exercise on vocabulary

Choose the cor	rect answer fror	n a, b, c o r d :-	
1. I'm embarrass	sed to go out and	see my friends. Th	e word "embarrassed" can be
replaced by "			
a) easy	b) calm	c) uncomfortable	e d) confident
2. There isn't any	body in the meet	ing ca	me to the meeting.
a) Anybody	b) Nobody	c) Somebody	d) Something
3. The synonym	of the word	is apparaent	•
a) kind	b) similar	c) anxious	d) clear
4. The opposite of	of "certain" is "		
a) unsure	b) sure	c) hidden	d) nervous
5. Think	before you ma	ke a decision.	
a) deep	b) deepness	c) deeply	d) deepen
6. When you are	upset, this means	s you don't feel	
a) uncomfort	b) comfortable	c) uncomfortable	e d) comfort
7. The antonym	of "mindful" is	••••••	
a) aware	b) unaware	c) careful	d) relaxed
8. Whe someone	e is calm, this med	ıns he speaks	
a) calm	b) calmy	c) calmness	d) calmly
9. " " h	nas the same med	ıning of "closed".	
a) Kept	b) Covered	c) Opened	d) Locked
10. The antonym	of the word "olde	er" is	
a) ancient	b) elder	c) younger	d) early
11. "Ask" and "qu	uestion" have	meaning.	
			d) the same
12. We turn the v	erb "listen" to a n	oun by adding "	
a) –er	b) -ing	c) –ed	d) -tion
13. They may be	more understand	ding. The word "un	derstanding" here is a/an
a) verb	b) adjective	c) adverb	d) noun
(4) Complete th	ne sentences witl	these words :-	
			- can't - hard)
_	_		-
			, and does
•			well. Dalia
		about her brother.	. How can she
him to work hard	der?		



First Term

Had do / didn't have to, was / wasn't able to, could/ couldn't

•Use had to / didn't have to to talk about things that were or were not necessary or essential to do in the past.

I had to tell my parents about the problem that I faced.

I didn't have to do what my friends suggested.

• Use was(wasn't) able to / could/ couldn't to talk about past abilities.

I was able to say sorry to Fawzi. We were able to push the car.

They couldn't understand why I did it.

Note: Use was / were able to with action verbs to talk about a past ability related to a single event in the past.

Exercise on grammar

1-Choose the cor	rect answer from a	i, b, c or d:				
1you speak English when you were six?						
a) Were	b) Do ework was very diffic	c) Able	d) Could			
2- The maths hom	ework was very diffic	ult. Were you	do it?			
a) could	b) able to	c) able	d) can			
3after only three	months, he	read, write and sp	d) can beak English quite well			
a) could	b) able to	c) able	d) can			
	swim until he					
	b) wasn't able to					
5-I	to come to your hous	se last weekend b	ecause i was ill			
a) can't	b) wasn't able	c) weren't able	d) couldn't			
	ng , I					
a-can	b– am able to	c- could	d – can't			
7-could you	chess when you v	vere six?				
a-playing	b-play	c-plays	d-played			
=	answer all the que	_				
	b) was able to	=				
9you ak	ole to speak to the te	acher today abou	of the homework?			
a) Were	b) Did	c) was	d) Could			
	ou do the matl					
a. able	b. could as sunny, so we	c. can	d. able to			
a) couldn't to	b) was able to	c) were able to	d) could			
12.When she was	young, my aunt	run for m	iles			
a) use to	b) was able	c) were able to	d) could			
1-Choose the cor	rect answer:					
1. When I was ten,	I was to s	wim.				
a) can	b) could	c) able	d) couldn't			
2. Hala	b) could go to the hospital ye	esterday.				
	b) has to					



3. I visit Ali. It wasn't necessary.
a) don't have to b) didn't have to c) doesn't have to d) had to
4. You take photos here. It's forbidden.
a) don't have to b) have to c) must d) mustn't
5. I could walk when I was two, but I swim.
a) couldn't b) could c) can d) can't
1. I understand the film because it was in a language I don't understand.
a) could b) couldn't c) wasn't able d) had to
2. (SB) Malak buy more rice because we had lots already.
a) didn't have to b) could c) had to d) wasn't able
3. (WB) Fatma walk to school because she hurt her leg.
a) didn't have to b) wasn't able to c) could d) had to
4. (WB) In the mountains, we see an amazing waterfall.
a) were able b) didn't have c) could d) was able to
5. Adel to ride a bike when he was young.
a) could b) was able c) able to d) couldn't
6. The boy couldn'this homework.
a) did b) do c) done d) does
7 you play basketball when you were young, Alaa ? a) Was b) Could c) Were d) Are
8. The exam was difficult, but I to answer all the questions easily.
a) could b) wasn't able to c) was able d) couldn't
9. At the age of two, my sister ride a bike.
a) wasn't able b) couldn't c) weren't able to d) able
10. We walk to the museum, because there wasn't a bus.
a) have to b) had to c) don't have to d) was able to
General Exercises on Lessons (3/4)
1) Complete the following dialogue:
Youssef and Tamer are talking about being mindful.
Youssef: Hello, Tamer. Why were you absent yesterday?
Tamer: Hello, Youssef. (1)
Youssef: (2)?
Tamer : Much better, thanks.
·
Youssef: You missed a good lesson yesterday.
Tamer: What was it about?
Youssef: (3)
Tamer: (4)?
Youssef: Mindfulness means being able to relax by calmly thinking about your
feeling and what is around you at the moment.
Tamer : Good! How does it help us in our life and study ?
Youssef: (5)

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :-						
1. She took a course to her English.						
a) stop	b) improve	c) relax	d) prove			
2. I cannot believ	ve you. You are	•••••				
a) kind	b) honest	c) serious	d) joking			
3. Yesterday, I re	evised my	English exam.				
a) for	b) on	c) at	d) in			
4. Your	health shows the hea	alth of your mind,	or how happy you are.			
a) natural	b) mental	c) special	d) normal			
5. To	is to become comfor	table and less wo	rried.			
a) shout	b) study	c) relax	d) jump			
6 n	neans being able to thi	ink calmly about	your feelings and what is			
around you at th	e moment.					
a) Environment	b) Cyberbullying	c) Brighness	d) Mindfulness			
7. To take air in a	and out your body med	ans to	•••			
a) breathe	b) conclude	c) joke	d) laugh			
8. Students	listen to their te	eachers carefully.				
a) mustn't	b) don't have to	c) should	d) need			
9. I will buy some	e bread. You	buy more.				
a) don't have to	b) shouldn't	c) must	d) have to			
10. When I was to	en, Iride a	ı horse alone. It w	as really amazing.			
a) can	b) can't	c) could	d) couldn't			
(3) Complete th	ne sentences with cor	rect form of the	word(s) in brackets:-			
1- Ramez	(not able) fix the fan yeste	rday.			
2- Omar	(must m	ake) noise at the	library.			
3- Hatem	(can) s	wim, when he wa	s four.			
4- Could Leila	(C	ooks) alone when	she was eleven ?			
(4) Complete th	ne sentences with the	se words :-				
	(start – have -	- way – jacket - b	oat)			
Last week, my	y uncle took me out on	his boat. I had to	wear a special life			
(1)	and he said I could wa	lk carefully aroun	d the (2) but I			
couldn't run. We	travelled a long (3)	, and	after two hours, I wasn't able			
to see the beach, only the sea. Then, the engine stopped! We tried to						
(4)it, but we couldn't.						
(5) Write a par	(5) Write a paragraph of about (110) words on :-					
" Mental health "						
••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••			
••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •				
	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •				

First Term

Lessons (5&L6)

Vocabulary

listener (n)	مستمع	meet up with	يلتقى / يتقابل مع	word cloud	سحابة الكلمات
understanding	تفاهم	decide (d)	يقرر	diary	مفكرة يومية
weather (n)	الطقس	clearly	بوضوح	ability	القدرة
poster (n)	ملصق	contact (v)	يتواصل - يتصل ب	mind	يمانع – عقل
display (ed)	يعرض – يقدم	instead	بدلاً من	mirror	مرآه
cope with	يتعامل مع - يتغلب على	digital	رقمی	brainstorm	يقوم بالعصف الذهنى
tip	نصيحة	clear	صافى - واضح	interrupt	يقاطع الكلام
filter	فلتر (معدل الصور)	terrible	فظيع كريه	encourage	يشجع

Irregular verbs

Present.	المعني	Past	P.P
Meet	يقابل	Met	Met
Break	يكسر	Broke	Broken
Give	يعطي	Gave	Given
mean	يعني يقصد	meant	meant

مترادفات ومتضادات Synonyms & Antonyms

الكلمة	المعنى	Synonym	Antonym	المعنى
Ask	يسىأل	Inquire	answer	نب
older	أكبر سنا	elder	younger	اصغر سنا

لآحقات Suffixes

Suffixes	الوظيفة	example	meaning		
-er	تحول الفعل الي اسم فاعل	listener	مستمع		
-ing	تحول الفعل الي اسم	understanding	القهم		

<u>Lesson 5 WB</u>

2 Choose the correct words.

Mazin: I had a terrible day at school.

Mother: Tell me about it. What happened?

Mazin: It was my English class. You see ...

Mother: Go on. It might help to talk about it, you know.

Mazin: We had a test and I was last in the class!

Mother: That must make you feel very sad.

Mazin: It was so difficult.

Mother: Can you give me an example of what you mean?

Mazin: Well, I didn't understand what they wanted me to write.

Mother: It's clear you are unhappy about it. Why don't we talk to the teacher?





First Term

Reading lesson 6 SB 62

Daila gets ready for school. She can hear her parents talking to her older brother. He is not doing well at school and they are worried about his exams. She is worried about her brother, too.



Before leaving for school, she says goodbye to her brother. He does not look happy and this makes her feel even worse. Daila tries to stop her brother playing video games. She tells him that he should study, but he does not listen. Then she looks on social media for some advice, but she can't find anything useful.

Instead, her friends just tell her about what they did that day.

The first lesson at school is science. Daiia works hard and does some good work.

The afternoon lessons don't go well. Daiia can't stop thinking about her brother. How can she encourage him to work harder? Daiia goes home. Her brother is playing video games. Dalia's parents don't know what to do about him. She wants to tell her friends about her worries, but she finds it difficult to talk about her feelings. So she tells them she had a good day.

Lesson 6 WB

Taha's friends all live near to their school. When they have finished their homework, the friends all meet up to play in the park.

Sometimes, they help each other with their school work, too. Taha lives a long way from the school. It takes an hour for him to get homework.



lives a long way from the school. It takes an hour for him to get home to his small village. He does not have a father and he is worried because his mother is ill. So when he gets home, he has to look after his younger brothers and sisters. He does not have much time to do his school work

<u>Lesson 7 WB</u>

Ola always worried about being ill. Then, a few months ago, she 1 had to (have to) go to hospital after she broke her leg. She 2 was able to (be able to) go home the next day but she 3 wasn't able to



(not be able to) walk for many weeks. She 4 could (can) go to school, but of course she 5 couldn't (cannot) do any sports until her leg was better. Her mother told her that she 6 didn't have to (not have to) do any housework, either. Her leg is better now, and yesterday she 7 was able to (be able to) play tennis with me. That was good, but the best thing is that she is not worried about being ill anymore, because she knows she will get better!

	Exerci	se on vocabulary				
	Mohamed and	d Abdo want to me	et up			
Mohamed: Hi, Abdo. Are you busy tomorrow						
Abdo : Hi , Mohamed, No I am not.						
Mohamed: Would you like to meet up tomorrow?						
Abdo : (1)	•••••	•••••				
Mohamed: Shall we	go to sports cen	ter?				
Abdo : (2)		I am not interested				
Mohamed: (3)	•••••	?				
Abdo : We car	n go to the cinem	na. Is there a good	film?			
(4)	•••••	•••••				
Mohamed : Great. (5	5)	?				
Abdo : We can	meet at 3 o'cloc	k.				
1) Changa tha anna	ot anarran frans	a b a and .				
1) Choose the corre			£II.			
1. He is a good						
a) speaker			- -			
2. People use	_	_				
a) skills		c) notes	d) medicines			
3. You're strong. You o			alV and al			
a) find		c) cope	a) aaa			
4. Coronavirus is a			15			
a) clear			a) serious			
5. Will you						
a) make						
6. (SB) Ask questions t						
a) give	•	c) make	•			
7. Before leaving for s						
a) wall	-	c) video games	d) basın			
8. How can she						
a) take		c) know				
9. Young children are	_					
a) eat		c) encourage	-			
10. You should think						
a) clearly			d) really			
11. Did you see the	of the r	new film on the cin	ema door ?			

c) tips

c) comment

b) advice

b) tapes

12. You should listen to your big brother's

a) video

a) taps

d) poster

d) lips

	me. I'm really in a mes:	s !				
a) helping	b) help	c) to help	d) helped			
14. You can't su	cceed without	hard.				
a) working	b) to work	c) work	d) works			
15. Do you agre	e what I say	y ?				
a) of	b) to	c) up	d) on			
16. No, thanks. I	don't want rice	•••••				
a) any more	b) some more	c) no more	d) much			
	Con and Evene	·	(50.6)			
	General Exerc	eises on Lessons	8 (5&0)			
1) Complete th	e following diaglogue	2:-				
	eacher, Mr. Othman ho					
	Ar. Othman. Can I ask y					
	ello, Maher. (1)					
	••••••					
	-		uldn't interrupt the speaker.			
	I won't interrupt the spe					
	ou should also show tha					
Maher: What sh	ould I do if the speake	r said something	wrong?			
Can I give advice						
Mr. Othman: (4)	Mr. Othman: (4) But, don't give orders.					
Maher : Thanks for your time, Mr. Othman.						
	for your time, Mr. Othm	an.				
Mr. Othman: (5)	for your time, Mr. Othm	an.				
Mr. Othman: (5)	for your time, Mr. Othm	an.				
Mr. Othman: (5) 2) Choose the control of the contro	for your time, Mr. Othm) correct answer :- minds when people	an.	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••			
Mr. Othman: (5) 2) Choose the	for your time, Mr. Othm) correct answer :- minds when people	an. mistake	•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••			
Mr. Othman: (5) 2) Choose the control of the contro	for your time, Mr. Othm) correct answer :- minds when people	an. mistake c) take	es! d) gave			
Mr. Othman: (5) 2) Choose the control of the contro	for your time, Mr. Othm) correct answer :- minds when people b) make the medicine, she	an. mistake c) take	es! d) gave ot.			
Mr. Othman: (5) 2) Choose the control of the contro	for your time, Mr. Othm) correct answer :- minds when people b) make the medicine, she	c) take c) gave	es! d) gave ot. d) made			
Mr. Othman: (5) 2) Choose the control of the contro	for your time, Mr. Othm) correct answer :- minds when people b) make the medicine, she b) got	c) take c) gave	es! d) gave ot. d) made else ?			
Mr. Othman: (5) 2) Choose the control of the contro	for your time, Mr. Othm) correct answer :- minds when people b) make the medicine, she b) got shed or you will	an. mistake c) take better a l c) gave something e c) talk	es! d) gave ot. d) made else ?			
Mr. Othman: (5) 2) Choose the control of the contro	for your time, Mr. Othm) correct answer :- minds when people b) make the medicine, she b) got shed or you will b) go	an. mistake c) take better a l c) gave something e c) talk	d) gave ot. d) made else ? d) make			
Mr. Othman: (5) 2) Choose the control of the contro	for your time, Mr. Othm) correct answer :- minds when people b) make the medicine, she b) got shed or you will b) go	c) take c) gave c) talk c) talk al exam ? c) for	es! d) gave ot. d) made else ? d) make d) at			
Mr. Othman: (5) 2) Choose the control of the contro	for your time, Mr. Othm) correct answer :- minds when people b) make the medicine, she b) got shed or you will b) go eadythe fine b) of g your exam paper, yo	c) take c) gave c) talk c) talk al exam ? c) for	es! d) gave ot. d) made else ? d) make d) at			
Mr. Othman: (5) 2) Choose the control of the contro	for your time, Mr. Othm) correct answer :- minds when people b) make the medicine, she b) got shed or you will b) go eadythe fine b) of g your exam paper, you e questions.	c) take c) gave c) talk c) talk al exam? c) for u should	d) gave ot. d) made else ? d) make d) at sure that you had			
Mr. Othman: (5) 2) Choose the control of the contro	for your time, Mr. Othm) correct answer :- minds when people b) make the medicine, she b) got shed or you will b) go eadythe fine b) of g your exam paper, you e questions.	mistake c) take c) take c) gave c) gave c) talk cl exam? c) for u should	es! d) gave ot. d) made else ? d) make d) at sure that you had d) make			
Mr. Othman: (5) 2) Choose the control of the contro	for your time, Mr. Othm) correct answer :- minds when people b) make the medicine, she b) got shed or you will b) go eadythe fine b) of g your exam paper, you e questions. b) forget	mistake c) take c) take c) gave c) gave c) talk cl exam? c) for u should	d) gave ot. d) made else ? d) make d) at sure that you had d) make e this problem ?			
Mr. Othman: (5) 2) Choose the control of the contro	for your time, Mr. Othm) correct answer :- minds when people b) make the medicine, she b) got shed or you will b) go eadythe find b) of g your exam paper, you e questions. b) forgetsome advice al	c) take c) gave c) talk c) talk cl exam? c) for u should	d) gave ot. d) made else? d) make d) at sure that you had d) make e this problem? d) take			



8. When Rana was	nine, she	. to speak two lar	nguages well.
a) is able to	b) wasn't able to	c) is able	d) was able
9. You don't have	any money to buy a	present for your r	num. You save some
money.			
a) mustn't	b) had to	c) have to	d) shouldn't
10. (WB) She	go to hospital (after she broke h	er leg.
a) has to	b) must	c) had to	d) should
(4) Complete the	sentences with the	se words :-	
	(look – a – ta	akes – get - worri	ed)
Taha lives a long	g way from the schoo	ol. It (1)	an hour for him to
(2) home	to his small village. H	le does not have	a father and he is
(3) b	ecause his mother is	ill. So, when she	gets home, he has to
(4) af	ter his younger broth	ers and sisters. He	e does not have much time to
do his school work			
(5) Write a parag	graph of about (110) words on :-	
	" A g	ood listener "	
	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		
		•••••	
		•••••	
••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	
	Test 6	on Unit (6)	
1) Complete th	e following dialo	aue :-	
•			ter the English lesson.
Usama : What's the	<u> </u>	•	•
Salem: (1)	•••••	•••••	••••••
	looked for it in your	_	
Salem: (2)		It isn't i	here.
	er the desk. I looked		•••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
			·····?
~ 2	t look for it in my Eng		•
Usama : (5)	•••••		?
Salem: It's on the I	bookshelf.		

2) Complete the sentences with these words :-

(3) Read the following passage, then answer the questions :-

I always wanted to be part of a certain group of popular students. One day, they suggested that we cyberbully a boy in my class called Fawzi, so I wrote an ukind comment about him on social media. I thought that my friends would think it was funny. I didn't realise that they were joking and I was the only one to write an unkind comment. Fawzi read my comment and the next day he ddin't want to come to school. I had to tell my parents, and they couldn't understand why I did it. Then, the other students did not want include me in their group. I am so embarrassed about what I did. However, I hope my experience will have a positive result, too. I didn't have to do what my friends suggested. You should thik before you do something. Some online messages can hurt people very badly. I was able to say sorry to Fawzi the next day. He is very kind and now we are friends. So, you should choose your friends carefully and always be kind to people.

- 1- Explain why Fawzi didn't want to come to school. Mention two points.
- 2- Infer why the writer was embarrassed about what he had done. Give two reasons.
- 3- Do you think we shouldn't send bad online messages? Why/ Why not? Mention two reasons.

.....

- 4- The best title for the passage is
- a) friendship b) messages c) cyberbullying d) think before you react
- 5- The writer thought that his friend would when they read his message.
- a) cry b) fight c) laugh d) shout
- 6- The underlined pronoun "it" refers to
- a) Fawzi b) comment c) media d) class

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :-

- 1. shows the health of your mind or how happy you are
- a) mindfulness b) feelings c) appearance d) mental health
- 2-The synonym of the word 'anxious is
- a- peaceful b- hidden c- mindless d- nervous
- 3-The word 'embarrassed is the antonym of the word......
- a- uncomfortable b- uneasy c- confident d- unkind
- 4-We add the prefixto make the opposite of 'happy.



a-un	b-in	c-dis	d-im	
5-We add the S	offix to r	make the noun of	'happy.	
a- ion	b- ness	c-ian	d- er	
6- You should b	e mindful . " mir	dful "here means	••••	
a)helpful		c) beautiful		
, , ,	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	,	,	
(3) Complete	the sentences	with correct form	of the word(s) in br	ackets:-
1	(<mark>be</mark>) you abl	e to speak two lan	guages at the age o	iten?
2- Wael	(h	ave to) sleep early	y yesterday.	
		-	e breakfast. Mum pre	•
4	(<mark>Can)</mark> she g	o to school alone	when she was at a p	rimary one ?
(5) Write a p		about (110) wor		
	" What we	should do to be g	ood listeners "	
•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••
•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••	•••••
•••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	•••••
•••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	•••••
	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	•••••
	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	•••••
••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	••••	•••••
•••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
•••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	•••••
••••	••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
			••••••	
•••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	•••••
•••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	•••••
•••••	•••••	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	•••••	•••••
•••••	•••••	•••••	••••	•••••
•••••	•••••	•••••		•••••



First Term

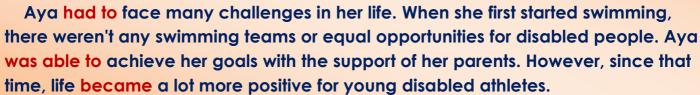
Review B Revision of Units 4-6

Lesson 1 SB

Aya Ayman Abbas is a young Egyptian Paralympic swimmer with an incredible list of achievements. She was born in Cairo and she joined a swimming club when she

was six. She couldn't walk, but at the age of eight, she was already swimming in national competitions. When she was16, Aya became

the first and youngest Egyptian swimmer to enter the 2016 Rio Paralympic Games.



Aya is now a member of the Egyptian Paralympic team. Although she has a busy life as a university student, she is also a campaigner for disabled sports people. She doesn't stop training since her last event. She is a true role model for all Egyptians!

Read some more facts about Aya and choose the correct word.

- 1- Aya says she has loved swimming since/ for she was a child.
- 2- She has won the Egypt Cup three times yet / already.
- 3- She was the first female Egyptian swimmer to win medals at a World Championship for / since 1910.
- 4- She has been a member of the Egyptian national swimming team for / since more than ten years, for / since she was eight years old
- 5- No other Paralympic Egyptian girls have been faster swimmers than Aya yet / already.

Lesson 1 WB

Police in Australia 1 found / nave found) a man who was lost in the desert for 18 days Robert Webber, who is 58, 2 drove / has driven from his hotel in the morning of January 2nd He 3 is / was not able to move his car after he went down a small farm road. He tried to walk back to his hotel, but he 4 couldn't /



wasn't able remember the way. For many days, Robert5 had to / must drink water from rivers and eat what food he could find. Nearly three weeks later, a man 6 found / has found Robert sitting, under a tree. He was tired but well. 'Robert has 7 already / yet drunk lots of water and feels. better now, but he hasn't slept much 8 already / yet,' said a police officer. 'Remember that you 9 had to / must tell people when you drive somewhere in the desert,' he said. 'You 10 don't have to / shouldn't drive along small roads either. They are not always safe.'

Practice test

1 Listen and choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- 1 What is the speaker going to do today?
- a- take people to a nature reserve
- b- give directions to an information centre
- c- explain some facts about animals
- d- find some water for the visitors and birds
- 2 How do they get to the information centre?
- a- turn left and go past an old building
- b-turn left and go right at an old building
- c-turn right and go past an old building
- d-turn right onto a big road
- 3 What haven't they seen at the nature reserve this year?
- a- any birds b smaller birds c larger birds
- A- What must people take with them?
- b- enough water c phones
- d- any water
- a- food d sun hats

2 Complete the following dialogue.

Ziad and Adam are talking about their plans for the weekend.

Ziad: Hi, Adam. This is my older cousin, Hany.

Adam: Hany. What are you doing next weekend?

Adam: I'm not sure about that. There are some boys in the park and ...

Adam:4......4

Hany: Unkind comments! That must have made you feel very sad.

Adam: But I told the officers at the

park, and they talked to the boys about that.

Ziad:6..........?

Adam: The boys said sorry to me the next day. But I still don't want to go to the park.

Hany: You mustn't feel bad anymore. I'm sure they won't do it again.

3 Read the text. Then answer the questions.

You probably have a fridge in your house to keep your food cool, but have you ever thought about what people did in the past? People have used ice to keep food cool for thousands of years. In the north of Europe in winter, people were able to use snow or ice, which they kept underground for many months. In 1842, an American doctor called John Gorrie invented a machine to make ice. He used it to keep people cool when they got an illness called yellow fever. By 1900, places that sold



First Term

meat in the USA started to have fridges and today, nearly all homes in the USA have a fridge in their kitchens.

We continue to use the same technology for fridges that we have used for a century. The problem is that a room with a fridge in it is a lot noisier and hotter than other rooms! Now people are designing modern fridges that are neither hot nor noisy. These are going to use less energy, too, so they will be more efficient.

Answer the following questions:

1 What two problems do fridges cause?						
2 Why do you think that places that sold meat started to have fridges by 1900?						
	d a machine that					
	b made ice.		ool.			
_	going to,					
a make more noise.	b use less energy.	c look better.				
5 What do you think th	ne word efficient mean	s?				
a expensive	b cheap	c work well an	d quickly			
Cl 41		. 1				
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.						
	tiful trees in the	_				
a botanica						
2 Fatima worked hard to clean the dirty water, and the were amazing.						
	b results		_			
3 The parents knew that the children were because they heard them talking.						
a awesome	b delicious	c awake	d sleeping			
4 My grandmother is veryShe always knows how I feel.						
a upset	b positive	c understandir	ng d embarrassed			
5 Only Ali's cousin knew the way to the park, so we all him there.						
a took	b went	c got	d followed			
6 We take the bus to the museum, we could take a tram or a train, too.						
a mustn't	b don't have to	c shouldn't	d might not			
7 You don't have to buy any bread today because I some.						
a bought already	b have a	lready bought				
c have yet bought d yet bought						
8 I like the blue shirt and the green shirt. Which should I buy?						
a either	b both	c neither	d nor			
9 I was very to see my cousin this morning because I thought she was in Jordan!						
	b surprising		_			

c leaves

10 The first bus to the museum ... at 9.30 am every day.

b leave

d leaving

a is leaving



b leave c leaves d leaving

Prep 3

5	Read	land	correct	the	under	lined	word	S.
\sim	Treat	- CLILL	COLLECT	ULLU	unuci		MOIG	

- 1 The work that the volunteers do can really <u>do</u> a difference to our community
- 2 People were surprised by the kind of Mr Nader. He helps everybody he knows.
- 3 My parents have lived in the same house when 2012.
- 4 The computer isn't working because it is not plugged on! .
- 6 Choose one of the following. Write about 100 words.
- Write an article on some traditional Egyptian handicrafts you like.
- Write an email to a friend suggesting how you could help your community.
 a surprise c surprised d surprises

	•••••	
•••••	•••••	•••••
•••••	•••••	•••••
•••••		
•••••	•••••	•••••
•••••	•••••	•••••
	•••••	
•••••	•••••	
•••••	•••••	•••••
	•••••	
	•••••	
	•••••	
	•••••	
	•••••	
	•••••	
•••••	•••••	•••••